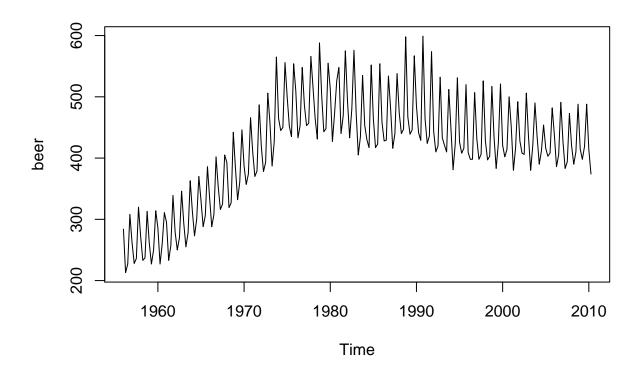
# R Notebook

#Set of datasets from "Forecasting: Principles and Practice" book

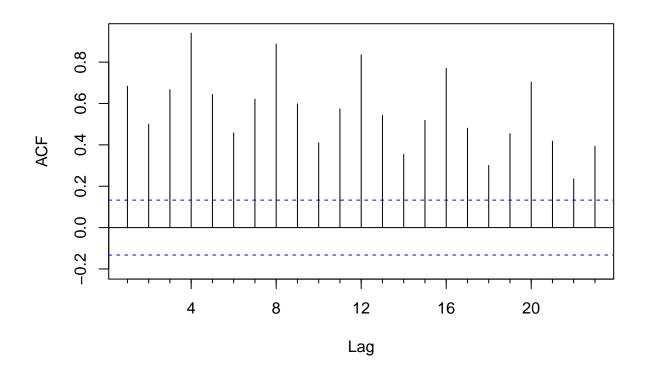
#### CASE STUDY LAB 1

```
library(fpp2)
## Registered S3 method overwritten by 'quantmod':
##
    method
    as.zoo.data.frame zoo
##
## -- Attaching packages ------ fpp2 2.4 --
## v ggplot2 3.3.3 v fma 2.4
## v forecast 8.13 v expsmooth 2.3
##
library(forecast)
library(lmtest)
## Loading required package: zoo
## Attaching package: 'zoo'
## The following objects are masked from 'package:base':
##
##
      as.Date, as.Date.numeric
LINEAR REGRESSION with trend and seasonality
Data on Australian beer production
First data exploration:
beer <- ausbeer
plot(beer)
```



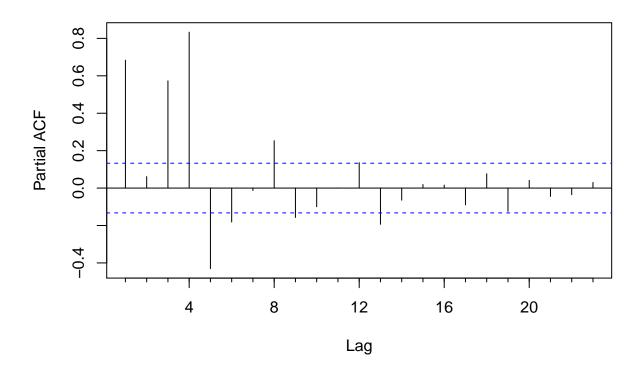
Acf(beer)

# Series beer



Pacf(beer)

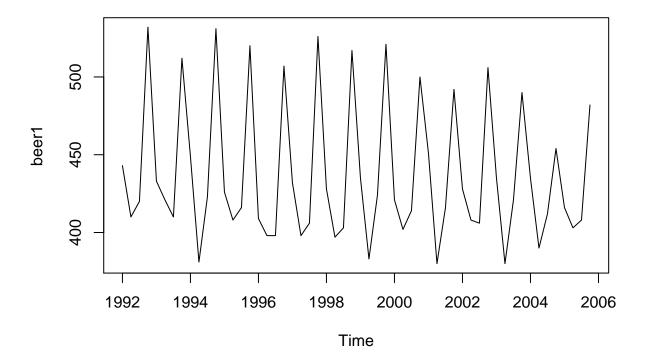
## Series beer



Very strong seasonal component and trend (NON-LINEAR). Many lags appear significant, we can see a trend and a seasonality (the lags multiple of 4 are more significant) While the ACF takes into account the correlations between observations that are distant of a particular lag like, for example, the lag 4 autocorrelation is talking about the correlation between two observation that are distant 4 lags and this kind of autocorrelation takes into account also the other autocorrelation that are inside: for example autocorrelation at lag 4 takes into account also the correlation at lag 3,2 and 1, the PARTIAL autocorrelation just takes into account the pure correlation between two observation that are distant a particular lag, for example, the autocorrelation at lag 4 just takes into account the correlation between two observation that are distant 4 lags without taking into account the other correlations that are inside like 3 and 2 legs. In our PACF we can see that the lag 4 is very significant, so it confirms the seasonality

Take a portion of data and fit a linear model (to simplify the problem)

```
beer1<- window(ausbeer, start=1992, end=2006 -.1)
plot(beer1)</pre>
```



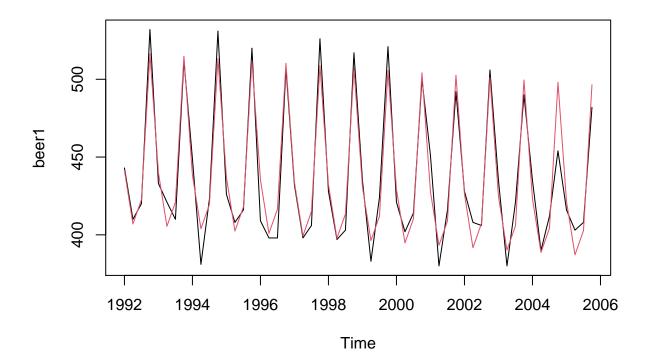
We see a strong seasonality but the NON-linear trend is removed, now we have a LINEAR trend

```
#A first linear model
m1<- tslm(beer1~ trend + season)
#We can see a slightly negative trend
summary(m1)</pre>
```

```
##
## Call:
## tslm(formula = beer1 ~ trend + season)
##
## Residuals:
##
       Min
                1Q
                    Median
                                 3Q
                                        Max
##
   -44.024
            -8.390
                     0.249
                              8.619
                                     23.320
##
## Coefficients:
##
               Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept) 441.8141
                             4.5338
                                     97.449 < 2e-16 ***
## trend
                -0.3820
                             0.1078
                                     -3.544 0.000854 ***
               -34.0466
                             4.9174
                                     -6.924 7.18e-09 ***
## season2
## season3
               -18.0931
                             4.9209
                                     -3.677 0.000568 ***
                76.0746
                             4.9268
                                     15.441 < 2e-16 ***
## season4
## ---
                   0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
## Signif. codes:
## Residual standard error: 13.01 on 51 degrees of freedom
```

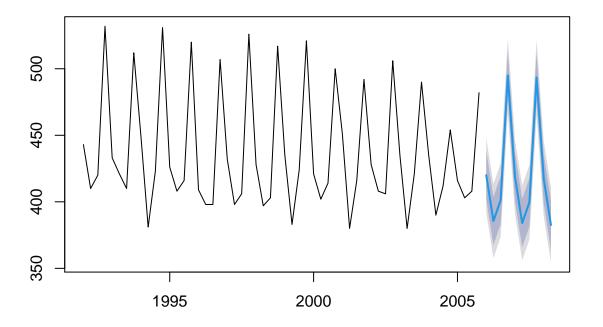
```
## Multiple R-squared: 0.921, Adjusted R-squared: 0.9149 ## F-statistic: 148.7 on 4 and 51 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
```

```
fit<- fitted(m1)
plot(beer1)
lines(fitted(m1), col=2)</pre>
```

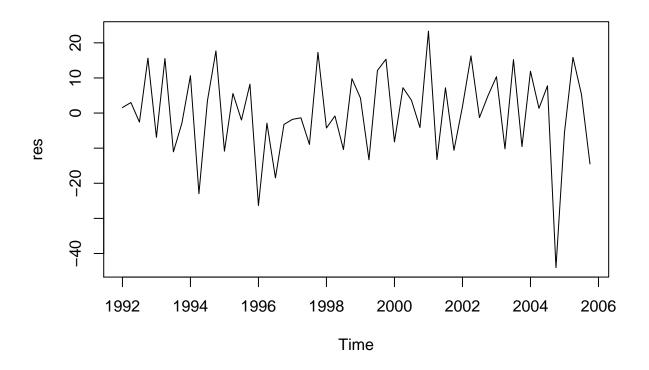


#Forecasting
fore <- forecast(m1)
plot(fore)</pre>

# Forecasts from Linear regression model

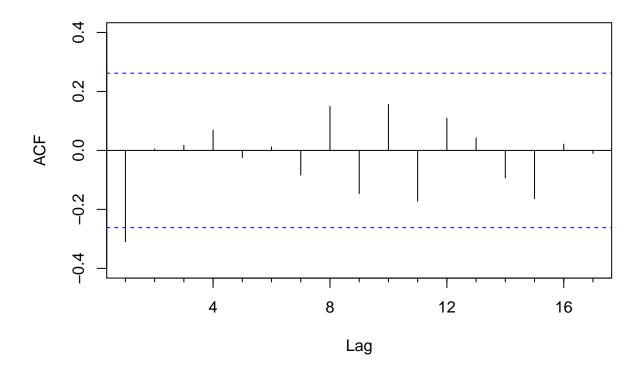


#Analysis of residuals
res<- residuals(m1)
plot(res)</pre>



Acf(res)

### Series res



Residuals show a particular pattern (no white noise), a seasonal behavior. Althoug this last fact, we can accept our model (see m1 plot) because it capture very well the beahvior of our t.s.. We have an up and down behavior for every single residual. We can see a good global behavior, except for the first lag that has a NEGATIVE autocorr. This last aspect confirm the fact that if we have a first res. that is positive, the next one is negative. This is peculiar of a ZIG-ZAG behavior.

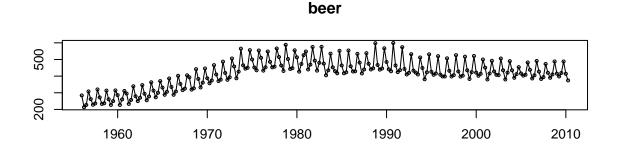
To see the significance respect the prensence of autocorrelations we have the Durbin-Watson test. It detects the presence of autocorrelation in residuals of a regression model. If its value is significant we can say that the residuals are correlated each other (in a positive way if the value is between 0-2, in a negative between 2-4), otherwise they are not correlated (NB: it doesn't say which residuals are correlated, it says only a general presence of relationship). This test takes values between 0 (positivi autoc.) and 4 (negative autoc.), with a central value in 2 (that indicates the absence of any autocorrelations).

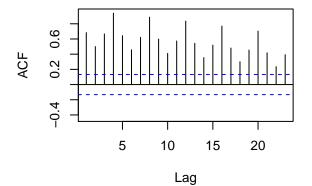
```
dw<- dwtest(m1, alt="two.sided")
dw</pre>
```

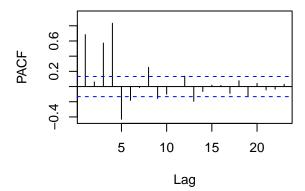
```
##
## Durbin-Watson test
##
## data: m1
## DW = 2.5951, p-value = 0.02764
## alternative hypothesis: true autocorrelation is not 0
```

Exercise 1: how could we model the entire series? (To update!!! See lecture or corrections of prof)

```
#Data overview
tsdisplay(beer)
```





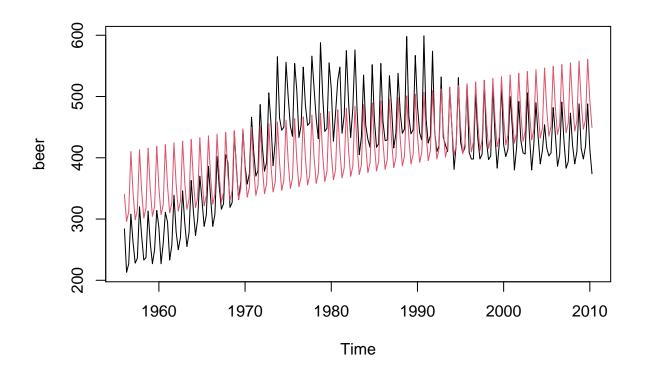


```
#Linear model
m.beer<- tslm(beer~ trend + season)
summary(m.beer)</pre>
```

```
##
## Call:
## tslm(formula = beer ~ trend + season)
##
## Residuals:
##
       Min
                1Q Median
                                3Q
                                       Max
##
   -110.51 -48.99
                   -10.62
                             46.70
                                    136.87
##
## Coefficients:
##
                Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept) 339.38485
                           10.65278
                                    31.859 < 2e-16 ***
## trend
                            0.06415 11.074 < 2e-16 ***
                 0.71040
## season2
               -44.91040
                           11.36595
                                     -3.951 0.000106 ***
                                    -2.579 0.010582 *
## season3
               -29.44781
                           11.41827
```

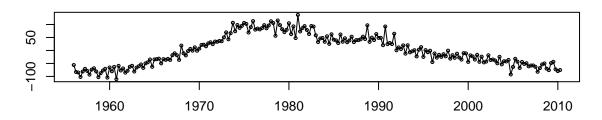
```
## season4 67.91587 11.41845 5.948 1.1e-08 ***
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
##
## Residual standard error: 59.6 on 213 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.5272, Adjusted R-squared: 0.5183
## F-statistic: 59.38 on 4 and 213 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16

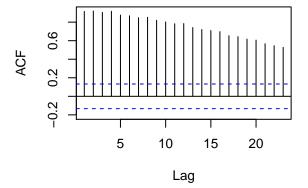
#Fitting
fit.l<- fitted(m.beer)
plot(beer)
lines(fit.l, col=2)</pre>
```

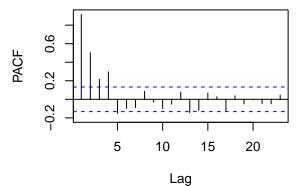


#Analysis of residuals
res.l<- residuals(m.beer)
tsdisplay(res.l)</pre>









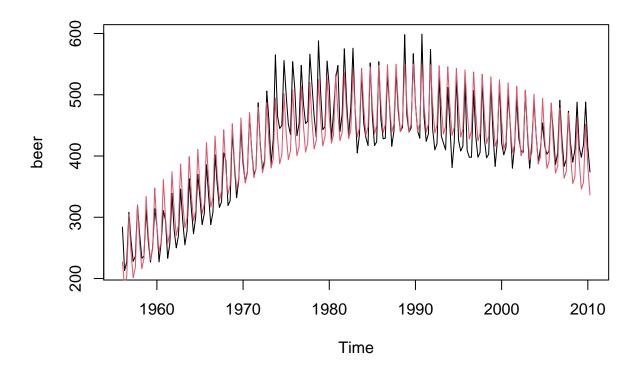
The model is too simple, it doesn't capture many informations. We can try with a polynomial regression: the data have a curved trend

```
#Linear model (polynomial version) + ARIMA on residuals
m.beer.pol<- tslm(beer~ poly(trend, 2, raw=TRUE) + season)
summary(m.beer.pol)</pre>
```

```
##
## Call:
## tslm(formula = beer ~ poly(trend, 2, raw = TRUE) + season)
##
## Residuals:
##
      Min
                1Q Median
                                ЗQ
                                       Max
  -64.894 -21.176 -4.185 18.953
                                    79.085
##
## Coefficients:
                                 Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
##
## (Intercept)
                                2.233e+02
                                          6.738e+00
                                                      33.137
                                                             < 2e-16 ***
## poly(trend, 2, raw = TRUE)1 3.906e+00
                                           1.241e-01
                                                      31.468
                                                              < 2e-16 ***
## poly(trend, 2, raw = TRUE)2 -1.459e-02
                                          5.489e-04 -26.581
                                                             < 2e-16 ***
## season2
                               -4.491e+01
                                           5.473e+00
                                                      -8.205 2.21e-14 ***
## season3
                               -3.157e+01
                                           5.499e+00
                                                      -5.741 3.24e-08 ***
## season4
                                6.580e+01
                                           5.499e+00
                                                      11.965 < 2e-16 ***
## Signif. codes:
                  0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
##
```

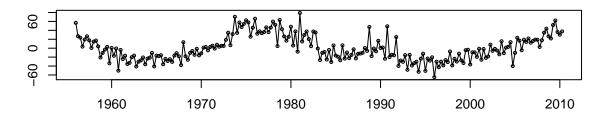
```
## Residual standard error: 28.7 on 212 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.8909, Adjusted R-squared: 0.8883
## F-statistic: 346.2 on 5 and 212 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16</pre>
```

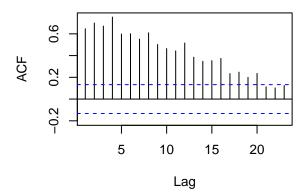
```
#Fitting
fit.12<- fitted(m.beer.pol)
plot(beer)
lines(fit.12, col=2)</pre>
```

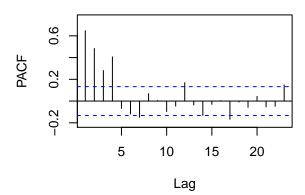


#Analysis of residuals
res.12<- residuals(m.beer.pol)
tsdisplay(res.12)</pre>

#### res.l2



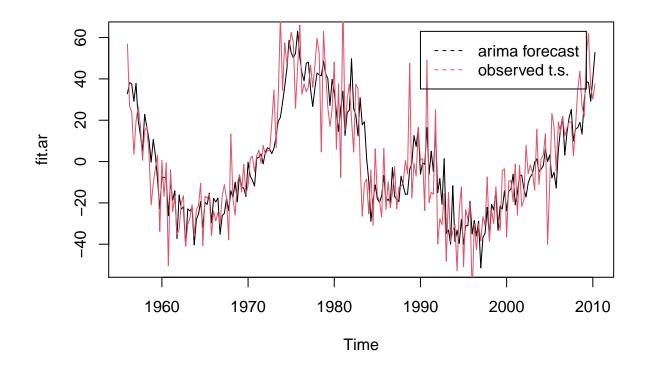




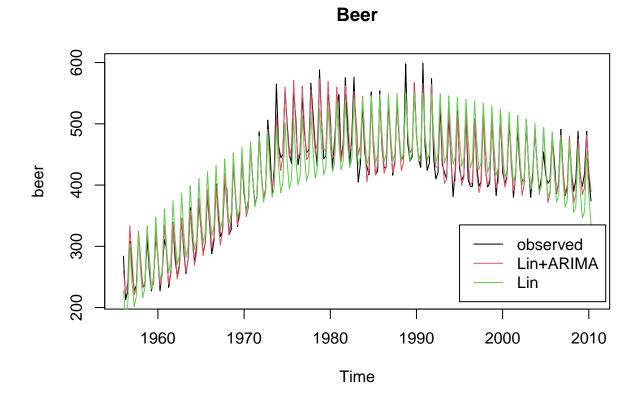
```
#ARIMA on residuals
arimaResiduals <- auto.arima(res.12)
summary(arimaResiduals)</pre>
```

```
## Series: res.12
## ARIMA(3,0,1)(1,0,1)[4] with zero mean
##
## Coefficients:
##
            ar1
                    ar2
                             ar3
                                      ma1
                                             sar1
                                                      sma1
##
         0.3671
                 0.3006
                         0.2271
                                  -0.3429
                                           0.8481
                                                   -0.5438
  s.e. 0.1637
                 0.0734
                         0.1042
                                   0.1595
                                           0.0666
                                                    0.1100
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 229.2: log likelihood=-900.52
## AIC=1815.05
                 AICc=1815.58
                                 BIC=1838.74
##
## Training set error measures:
##
                                          MAE
                                                   MPE
                                                           MAPE
                        ME
                               RMSE
## Training set 0.07967698 14.92971 11.53309 47.23239 165.2269 0.7952377
##
                       ACF1
## Training set 0.005866929
```

```
#Fitting on residuals and plot comparison
fit.ar <- fitted(arimaResiduals)
plot(fit.ar, lty=1)
lines(res.12, lty=1,col=2)
legend(1990,63,legend= c("arima forecast", "observed t.s."), col=c(1,2), lty=2)</pre>
```

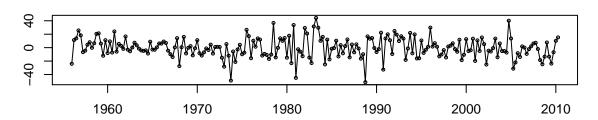


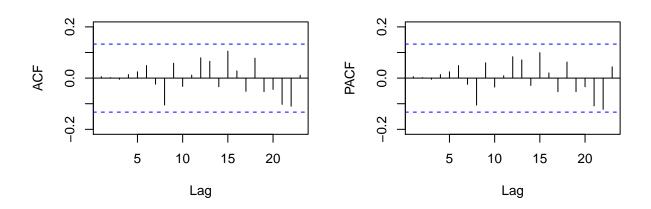
```
#Combination of tslm and ARIMA
fittbeer <- fit.12 + fit.ar
plot(beer, type='1', main = "Beer")
lines(fittbeer, col=2)
lines(fit.12,col=3)
legend(1995,335,legend= c("observed","Lin+ARIMA","Lin"), col=c(1,2,3), lty=1)</pre>
```



#New residuals
new.res<-fittbeer-beer
tsdisplay(new.res)</pre>

#### new.res



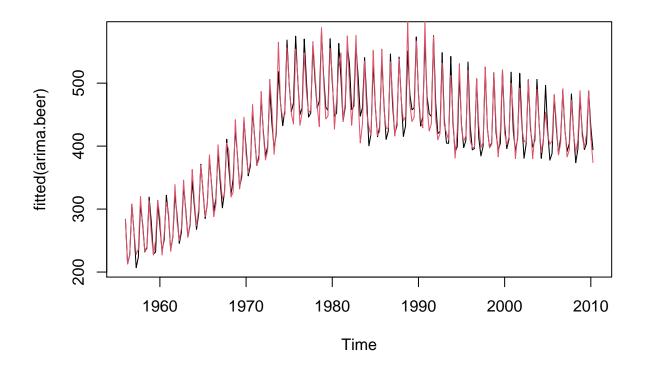


The model fits better than the previous and the residuals seem ok

#Fitting

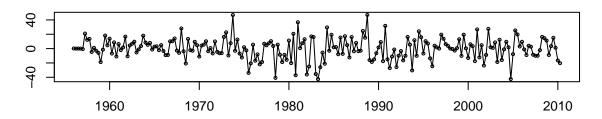
```
#ARIMA model (paramters of the best model evaluated using AIC)
arima.beer <- Arima(beer, order = c(2,1,1), seasonal = list(order=c(2,1,2), period=4))</pre>
arima.beer
## Series: beer
## ARIMA(2,1,1)(2,1,2)[4]
##
##
   Coefficients:
##
             ar1
                       ar2
                                        sar1
                                                sar2
                                                         sma1
                                                                  sma2
                               ma1
##
         -0.5331
                   -0.2019
                            -0.422
                                     -0.8447
                                              0.0113
                                                      0.2214
                                                               -0.6996
          0.1443
                    0.1178
                             0.137
## s.e.
                                      0.1280
                                              0.1213
                                                      0.1189
                                                                0.1203
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 236.4: log likelihood=-883.29
                 AICc=1783.29
## AIC=1782.59
                                 BIC=1809.48
```

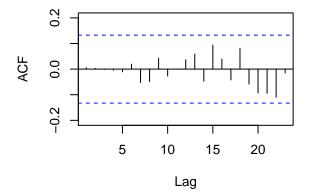
```
plot(fitted(arima.beer))
lines(beer, col=2)
```

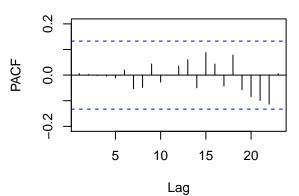


#Analysis of residuals
res.arima<- residuals(arima.beer)</pre> tsdisplay(res.arima)

# res.arima





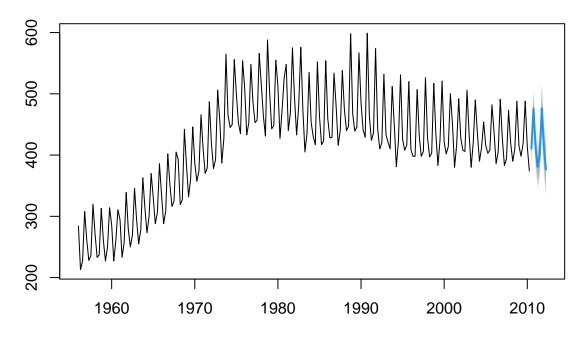


 $\#This\ model\ has\ a\ good\ fit\ and\ the\ residuals\ are\ ok,\ but\ it\ has\ a\ complex\ structure\ and\ the\ parameter\ a$ 

#### #Forecasts

forcast.arima <- forecast(arima.beer)
plot(forcast.arima)</pre>

# Forecasts from ARIMA(2,1,1)(2,1,2)[4]



# ARIMA models (part I)

Data on quarterly percentage change in US consumption, income, production, savings, unemployment

# #All the data uschange

| ## |      |    | Consumption | Income      | Production  | Savings     | Unemployment |
|----|------|----|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| ## | 1970 | Q1 | 0.61598622  | 0.97226104  | -2.45270031 | 4.81031150  | 0.9          |
| ## | 1970 | Q2 | 0.46037569  | 1.16908472  | -0.55152509 | 7.28799234  | 0.5          |
| ## | 1970 | QЗ | 0.87679142  | 1.55327055  | -0.35870786 | 7.28901306  | 0.5          |
| ## | 1970 | Q4 | -0.27424514 | -0.25527238 | -2.18545486 | 0.98522964  | 0.7          |
| ## | 1971 | Q1 | 1.89737076  | 1.98715363  | 1.90973412  | 3.65777061  | -0.1         |
| ## | 1971 | Q2 | 0.91199291  | 1.44733417  | 0.90153584  | 6.05134180  | -0.1         |
| ## | 1971 | QЗ | 0.79453885  | 0.53181193  | 0.30801942  | -0.44583221 | 0.1          |
| ## | 1971 | Q4 | 1.64858747  | 1.16012514  | 2.29130441  | -1.53087186 | 0.0          |
| ## | 1972 | Q1 | 1.31372218  | 0.45701150  | 4.14957387  | -4.35859438 | -0.2         |
| ## | 1972 | Q2 | 1.89147495  | 1.01662441  | 1.89062398  | -5.05452579 | -0.1         |
| ## | 1972 | QЗ | 1.53071400  | 1.90410126  | 1.27335290  | 5.80995904  | -0.2         |
| ## | 1972 | Q4 | 2.31829471  | 3.89025866  | 3.43689207  | 16.04471706 | -0.3         |
| ## | 1973 | Q1 | 1.81073916  | 0.70825266  | 2.79907636  | -5.34886849 | -0.3         |
| ## | 1973 | Q2 | -0.04173996 | 0.79430954  | 0.81768862  | 8.42603436  | 0.0          |
| ## | 1973 | QЗ | 0.35423556  | 0.43381827  | 0.86899693  | 2.75879565  | -0.1         |
| ## | 1973 | Q4 | -0.29163216 | 1.09380979  | 1.47296187  | 11.14642986 | 0.1          |
| ## | 1974 | Q1 | -0.87702794 | -1.66168482 | -0.88248358 | -2.53351449 | 0.2          |

```
## 1974 Q2 0.35113555 -0.93835321 0.07427919 -6.59264464
                                                                0.3
## 1974 Q3 0.40959770 0.09448779 -0.41314971
                                           0.51717884
                                                                0.5
## 1974 Q4 -1.47580863 -0.12259599 -4.06411893 11.34339540
                                                                1.3
## 1975 Q1 0.83225762 -0.16369546 -6.85103912 -5.47619069
                                                                1.4
## 1975 Q2
          1.65583461 4.53650956 -1.33129558 24.30960536
                                                                0.2
## 1975 Q3 1.41942029 -1.46376532 2.42435972 -17.65616104
                                                              -0.4
## 1975 Q4 1.05437932 0.76166351 2.16904208
                                           0.64809041
                                                               -0.2
## 1976 Q1 1.97998024 1.16825761 3.02720471 -2.95006644
                                                               -0.6
## 1976 Q2 0.91391607 0.51729906 1.27881101
                                           -1.47455755
                                                                0.0
## 1976 Q3
          1.05532326 0.73370026 1.30386487
                                           -0.06754475
                                                               0.0
## 1976 Q4 1.29889825 0.59458339
                                 1.77537765
                                           -3.57672239
                                                               0.2
## 1977 Q1
          1.13637586 -0.03108003
                                 2.05516067
                                                               -0.4
                                            -9.16055658
## 1977 Q2
          0.54994073 1.23808955
                                 3.05838507
                                             9.09050404
                                                              -0.2
          0.94985262 1.51880293 1.10308888
## 1977 Q3
                                           7.94495719
                                                              -0.4
                                                               -0.4
## 1977 Q4
          1.49599724 1.91456240 0.63346850
                                           6.69627648
## 1978 Q1
          0.57549599 0.70266687 -0.29339056
                                             2.92296383
                                                               -0.1
## 1978 Q2 2.11120960 0.98314132 3.94815264 -6.81114259
                                                               -0.4
## 1978 Q3
          0.41796279 0.71992620 0.87114701
                                            4.79207162
                                                               0.1
## 1978 Q4 0.79792710 0.78553605 1.78447991
                                             2.37118400
                                                               0.0
## 1979 Q1
          0.50584598 1.05755946 0.42594327
                                             7.77418337
                                                               -0.2
## 1979 Q2 -0.05775339 -0.86765105 -0.20491944 -5.28634896
                                                              -0.1
## 1979 Q3 0.97730010 0.47100340 -0.29723637 -1.84549644
                                                               0.2
## 1979 Q4 0.26826982 0.44037974 0.33560928
                                           4.04959810
                                                                0.1
5.86168864
                                                                0.3
## 1980 Q2 -2.27411019 -1.46388507 -4.30076832 8.24322919
                                                               1.3
## 1980 Q3 1.07188123 1.21301507 -1.64181977
                                             5.70775044
                                                               -0.1
## 1980 Q4
          1.31644941 1.94243865 3.78045520
                                                               -0.3
                                            9.15098787
## 1981 Q1 0.52472770 -0.26813406 0.24627687
                                           -5.68139002
                                                                0.2
## 1981 Q2 -0.01728203 -0.02363025 0.30977573
                                           0.88183993
                                                                0.1
## 1981 Q3 0.40165150 2.02680183 0.91707444 15.99035721
                                                                0.1
7.80550650
                                                                0.9
## 1982 Q1 0.65938376 0.11969888 -2.07131293 -3.34243955
                                                               0.5
## 1982 Q2
          2.19400166
                                                                0.6
## 1982 Q3 0.76954464 0.53484410 -1.40050430
                                           0.03499563
                                                               0.5
## 1982 Q4
          1.80876006 0.44938311 -1.90375664 -9.57651468
                                                               0.7
## 1983 Q1 0.96802954 0.85588425 1.14655720
                                           0.34595460
                                                              -0.5
## 1983 Q2
          1.95946831 0.70632719 2.17942248 -10.17004699
                                                               -0.2
## 1983 Q3
          1.73949442 1.49810999 3.36771897
                                             0.21217916
                                                               -0.9
## 1983 Q4
          1.56389332 2.13138911
                                 2.58168445
                                                               -0.9
                                            8.21600068
          0.84526442 2.02348788 2.89709545 13.86918150
                                                              -0.5
## 1984 Q1
## 1984 Q2 1.41504495 1.64921136 1.53821324
                                            4.38900229
                                                              -0.6
## 1984 Q3
          0.76546608 1.36163845 0.72128740
                                             6.51686089
                                                               0.1
## 1984 Q4
          1.31380062 0.81927319 0.04115557 -2.87544931
                                                               0.0
## 1985 Q1
          1.68655320 -0.23895759 0.32353159 -18.71008389
                                                              -0.1
## 1985 Q2
          0.93436990 1.90677905 0.07020996 11.82871950
                                                               0.2
                                                              -0.3
          1.90256675 -0.33536283 -0.14046924 -23.57393474
## 1985 Q3
## 1985 Q4
          0.25656565 1.14181151 0.57978813 11.36628338
                                                              -0.1
## 1986 Q1
          0.84304279 1.23951110 0.58132135
                                            5.86126836
                                                               0.2
## 1986 Q2
          1.11177390 1.31938549 -0.57641778
                                            3.27551734
                                                               0.0
## 1986 Q3
          1.79499406 0.70477150 0.37249329 -10.09044542
                                                               -0.2
          0.63768446 0.17977925 1.13734778 -4.82920131
## 1986 Q4
                                                              -0.4
## 1987 Q1 0.01569397 0.81973366 1.30758228 12.46424452
                                                               0.0
                                                              -0.4
## 1987 Q2 1.37731686 -0.97505791 1.75000563 -29.52866718
## 1987 Q3 1.15225712 1.80185055 1.84366200 12.32810406
                                                              -0.3
```

```
## 1987 Q4 0.21016439 1.32743427 2.40645058 16.63076101
                                                             -0.2
## 1988 Q1 1.76316026 1.44861875 0.92013121 -0.96896505
                                                              0.0
## 1988 Q2
          0.73053714 1.02084894 0.87316353
                                          5.67776867
                                                             -0.3
## 1988 Q3
          0.85083233 0.95820336
                                0.38103668
                                                              0.0
                                           3.64649867
## 1988 Q4
          1.13789838 0.96207024
                                0.70292025
                                          -0.19730358
                                                             -0.1
## 1989 Q1 0.46064152 1.22693023 0.43372685 10.01461545
                                                             -0.3
## 1989 Q2 0.46937808 -0.29489091 -0.36675732 -8.15576525
                                                              0.3
          ## 1989 Q3
                                                              0.0
## 1989 Q4 0.43942767 0.80025832 0.42443392
                                           5.44681102
                                                              0.1
## 1990 Q1
          2.87544931
                                                             -0.2
## 1990 Q2 0.31230451 0.59572848 0.77446547
                                            5.10951644
                                                              0.0
## 1990 Q3  0.40261313  0.03740765  0.41944800  -3.17767248
                                                              0.7
## 1990 Q4 -0.75910716 -0.79479735 -1.57345296 -0.17953326
                                                              0.4
6.49315257
                                                              0.5
## 1991 Q2 0.83564224 0.69043356 0.59131506 -0.30920615
                                                              0.1
## 1991 Q3
          0.48439843 0.36205181 1.36255645
                                          -0.14086493
                                                              0.0
## 1991 Q4 -0.02626579  0.85100324  0.21710308  11.34193010
                                                              0.4
## 1992 Q1
          1.85996999 2.12421067 -0.13365365
                                           7.23265150
                                                              0.1
## 1992 Q2 0.68354371 1.04095059 1.76874773
                                           5.46708666
                                                              0.4
## 1992 Q3
          1.07661214 0.43562041
                                0.76167388 -5.93646090
                                                              -0.2
## 1992 Q4
         1.18372396  0.34210852  1.05024577  -5.88618856
                                                             -0.2
## 1993 Q1 0.37817936 0.55877186 0.87901471
                                                             -0.4
                                            2.63464703
## 1993 Q2 0.89392729 0.17627103 0.21755108 -6.91664675
                                                              0.0
          1.09813766 0.05868803
                                0.40135891 -11.99337844
## 1993 Q3
                                                             -0.3
## 1993 Q4 0.88122025 0.65496353 1.49618275 -1.83708870
                                                             -0.2
## 1994 Q1
          1.14064791 0.69846579 1.22213656 -5.18600629
                                                              0.0
## 1994 Q2
          0.77176225
                     1.05367166 1.78250275
                                                             -0.4
                                           5.15609751
          0.77214364 0.59247377
## 1994 Q3
                                1.26718100
                                          -2.42215898
                                                             -0.2
## 1994 Q4
          1.07014805 1.38110661
                                2.04370404
                                           6.32351898
                                                             -0.4
## 1995 Q1 0.26420505 0.94873528 1.02552601 10.11514398
                                                             -0.1
          0.89311141 0.22780635
## 1995 Q2
                                0.33785685 -10.60541172
                                                              0.2
## 1995 Q3
          0.0
## 1995 Q4
          0.70025425 0.57591998
                                0.87467273
                                          -2.90726686
                                                              0.0
          0.92360967
                     0.95255663
## 1996 Q1
                                0.69285195
                                           2.55933958
                                                             -0.1
## 1996 Q2
          1.07997887
                     0.95161791
                                2.11134752
                                          -0.75802112
                                                             -0.2
          0.60055799 0.79369738 1.24418680
## 1996 Q3
                                           3.33843952
                                                             -0.1
## 1996 Q4
         0.78298122 0.52035746
                                1.35396890 -3.33843952
                                                              0.2
## 1997 Q1
          1.04949253 0.99858552 1.86714700
                                           0.61269338
                                                             -0.2
## 1997 Q2
          0.45219855
                     0.85103564
                                1.48763922
                                            6.17532322
                                                             -0.2
          1.69654264
                    1.18352222 2.28632066 -7.22796452
## 1997 Q3
                                                             -0.1
                     1.42325742 2.48091341
## 1997 Q4
          1.18062797
                                            5.43456565
                                                             -0.2
## 1998 Q1 1.02693626 2.10753052 1.10343775 19.35335228
                                                              0.0
          1.75069399
## 1998 Q2
                    1.38767133 0.65122238 -4.81709478
                                                             -0.2
          1.30596977
## 1998 Q3
                     1.01464427
                                0.72551955 -3.12983982
                                                              0.1
          1.45888615  0.80893032  1.44421674  -9.14923404
## 1998 Q4
                                                             -0.2
## 1999 Q1
          0.94821191 0.89173174
                                1.10341663
                                           1.88735718
                                                             -0.2
## 1999 Q2
          1.46971415 0.24722185
                                0.98574261 -23.49652903
                                                              0.1
          1.12921436 0.66729226
## 1999 Q3
                                0.90279881 -9.86264835
                                                             -0.1
                                           2.35825225
## 1999 Q4
          1.45748895
                     1.46092242
                                1.75533234
                                                             -0.2
## 2000 Q1
          1.51106759
                     1.95061335
                                0.99682019 12.28684080
                                                              0.0
          0.95508878
## 2000 Q2
                     1.03174349 1.23293805
                                           1.28001748
                                                              0.0
## 2000 Q3 0.96797647
                     1.16178668 -0.10225268
                                           2.57390229
                                                             -0.1
## 2000 Q4 0.88629738 0.33725343 -0.20388383 -13.16296208
                                                             0.0
## 2001 Q1 0.42159086 0.84865826 -1.35143911 13.22491995
                                                             0.4
```

```
## 2001 Q2 0.25689982 -0.08818148 -1.25954437 -6.89043916
                                                                  0.2
## 2001 Q3 0.36381084 2.33678920 -1.44101744 41.66826457
                                                                  0.5
## 2001 Q4
          1.51630321 -1.24443353 -1.06013675 -56.75209674
                                                                  0.7
## 2002 Q1
          0.29958257 2.40331419 0.70916406 50.75796205
                                                                  0.0
## 2002 Q2
           0.50899032 0.50559877 1.54280957
                                               0.87861837
                                                                  0.1
## 2002 Q3  0.69667241 -0.12828194  0.59478143 -14.70397426
                                                                 -0.1
## 2002 Q4 0.53634306 0.47941927 -0.05776556
                                             1.58733492
                                                                  0.3
                                             0.49744834
## 2003 Q1 0.43826169 0.27834026 0.53922789
                                                                  -0.1
## 2003 Q2 1.10719086 1.43729445 -0.69876172
                                              7.00891625
                                                                  0.4
## 2003 Q3
          1.46377882 1.62544947
                                  0.60727351
                                               6.18413150
                                                                 -0.2
## 2003 Q4 0.77334046 0.40353864 1.00599126 -6.89274778
                                                                 -0.4
## 2004 Q1
           0.96768535 0.72653162
                                  0.65792806 -2.96152040
                                                                  0.1
## 2004 Q2
          0.64760607 0.98056746 0.57461780
                                              8.30885627
                                                                 -0.2
          0.95117167  0.52450113  0.56330030  -8.99318286
## 2004 Q3
                                                                 -0.2
           1.02041702 1.24238706 1.38522763
                                                                  0.0
## 2004 Q4
                                              6.23585017
## 2005 Q1
           0.76172556 -0.96827007
                                  1.39435718 -42.28191228
                                                                  -0.2
          1.08136588 0.78835467 0.50586367 -18.27592893
## 2005 Q2
                                                                 -0.2
## 2005 Q3
          0.77186494 0.51136949 -0.50305848
                                             -7.87665229
                                                                  0.0
## 2005 Q4 0.37591485 0.82191843 0.93365010 20.37236078
                                                                 -0.1
## 2006 Q1
           1.11522822 2.25904474 0.95057853 37.40653542
                                                                 -0.2
## 2006 Q2
          0.53100554 0.14987813 0.59636010 -12.34810568
                                                                 -0.1
          0.58208747  0.28490722  0.33552773  -10.55276140
                                                                 -0.1
## 2006 Q3
          1.01434389 1.30059162 0.25603401
## 2006 Q4
                                               6.03100080
                                                                 -0.1
           0.52486184 0.65373993
## 2007 Q1
                                  0.91794957
                                               6.60516929
                                                                  0.0
## 2007 Q2 0.33874119 0.19260870 1.19594247 -7.23648452
                                                                  0.2
## 2007 Q3 0.44391875 0.26238732 0.22356909 -9.00674555
                                                                  0.1
## 2007 Q4 0.12505584 0.08392938 0.16424632
                                              2.32887238
                                                                  0.3
## 2008 Q1 -0.20652548  0.71926565 -0.42872571  29.83728599
                                                                  0.1
## 2008 Q2 0.16783443 2.08693775 -1.41297022 46.43989041
                                                                  0.5
## 2008 Q3 -0.72499446 -2.32611860 -3.26349945 -32.53252494
                                                                  0.5
## 2008 Q4 -1.21068558  0.64019534 -4.35417741  36.31240490
                                                                  1.2
## 2009 Q1 -0.34354370 -0.18888849 -5.75045075
                                              0.92306020
                                                                  1.4
## 2009 Q2 -0.45174364  0.70899368 -3.00372447  16.09059408
                                                                  0.8
## 2009 Q3 0.60491332 -1.10343180 1.39880419 -24.49229966
                                                                  0.3
## 2009 Q4 -0.01115014 -0.13213193 1.54400617
                                              0.84829220
                                                                  0.1
## 2010 Q1 0.53481740 0.10094986 1.88006931 -5.54399051
                                                                  0.0
## 2010 Q2 0.81040406 1.29229259 2.05402479 11.65612884
                                                                 -0.5
## 2010 Q3 0.64501881 0.49678098 1.42683671 -0.35208609
                                                                  0.1
           1.01833874 0.69495229
                                  0.37927209
                                              -3.27335958
                                                                  -0.2
## 2010 Q4
## 2011 Q1 0.50041315 1.21571502 0.50174040 14.33860193
                                                                 -0.3
## 2011 Q2 0.20141978 -0.15658108 0.21878696
                                             -4.07705131
                                                                  0.1
## 2011 Q3 0.43372599 0.52891255 1.01113866
                                                                 -0.1
                                              2.72250400
## 2011 Q4 0.33593895 0.06074719
                                  0.85151692 -3.45447712
                                                                 -0.5
## 2012 Q1
          0.60108995 1.62204885 0.88651817 17.62530510
                                                                 -0.3
## 2012 Q2 0.16942956 0.76689543
                                  0.62923586
                                              8.96949710
                                                                  0.0
                                                                 -0.4
## 2012 Q3
           0.26416034 -0.05071452
                                  0.07880166 -3.04922177
## 2012 Q4 0.27877186 2.59106697
                                  0.63305509 29.04670355
                                                                  0.1
## 2013 Q1
          0.46861292 -4.26525047
                                  0.67713243 -68.78826698
                                                                 -0.4
## 2013 Q2
          0.20545802 0.58146541
                                  0.30744961
                                               7.81647729
                                                                  0.0
## 2013 Q3
           0.46641787
                      0.58328912
                                  0.23440888
                                               3.49400682
                                                                 -0.3
                                  0.79208722 -11.27661450
                                                                 -0.5
## 2013 Q4
          0.83917367 0.21494896
## 2014 Q1 0.47345118 1.10369487
                                  0.54709166 13.52020248
                                                                  0.0
## 2014 Q2 0.93375698 1.29390492 1.33801074 8.24404770
                                                                 -0.6
## 2014 Q3 0.91687178 0.99853396 0.62352731
                                               2.46195256
                                                                 -0.2
```

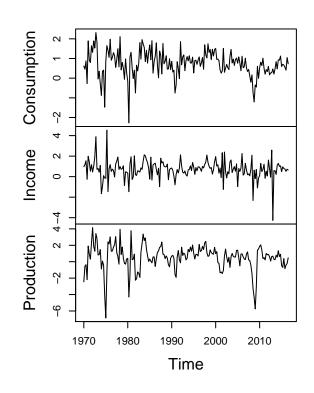
```
## 2014 Q4 1.12533250
                        1.04641801 0.90355427
                                                                     -0.3
                                                 -1.51305022
## 2015 Q1
           0.59624005
                        0.49040680 -0.46710878
                                                 -0.75840017
                                                                     -0.2
           0.70814389
                        0.95495949 -0.69702162
                                                                     -0.1
## 2015 Q2
                                                  5.02391773
## 2015 Q3
           0.66496956
                        0.80166267
                                    0.38060610
                                                  3.18092976
                                                                     -0.3
## 2015 Q4
            0.56167978
                        0.74006260 -0.84554638
                                                  3.48278601
                                                                      0.0
## 2016 Q1
            0.40468216
                        0.51902540 -0.41793048
                                                  2.23653405
                                                                      0.0
## 2016 Q2
            1.04770741
                        0.72372078 -0.20331883
                                                 -2.72150106
                                                                     -0.1
                        0.64470081 0.47491844
                                                                      0.0
## 2016 Q3
           0.72959779
                                                -0.57285793
```

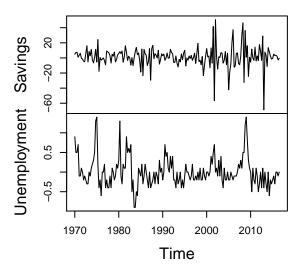
#### str(uschange)

```
## Time-Series [1:187, 1:5] from 1970 to 2016: 0.616 0.46 0.877 -0.274 1.897 ...
## - attr(*, "dimnames")=List of 2
## ..$: NULL
## ..$: chr [1:5] "Consumption" "Income" "Production" "Savings" ...
```

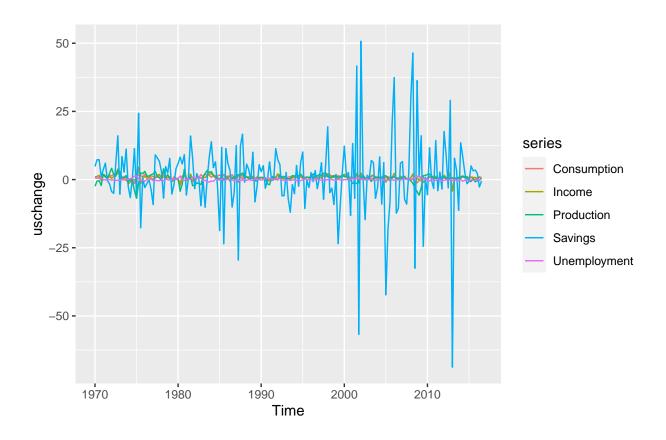
#### plot(uschange)

# uschange





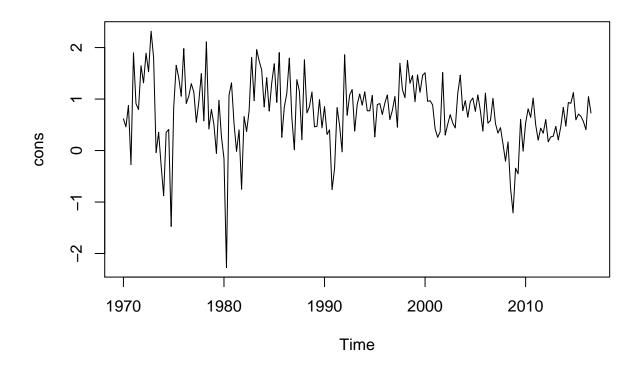
#Unique visualization of the series, to find possible relations autoplot(uschange)



Exercise 2: try to study the beahvior of these series together

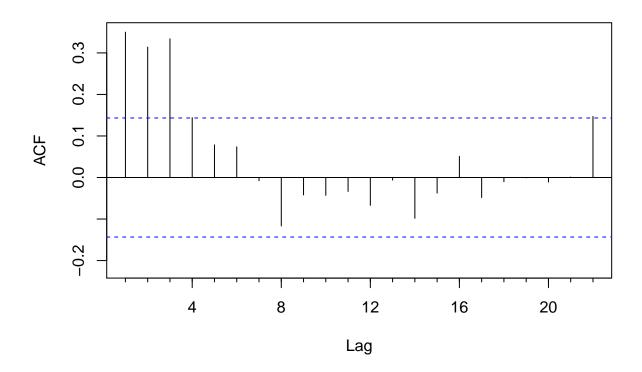
#Using a multiple rgression model, for example studying the consumption against the other variables in this way we can see if there are significant relations between these variables. molde<-tslm( uschange[,1] $\sim$  uschange[,2] + uschange[,3] + uschange[,4] + uschange[,5]) We will consider only the series of consumption.

```
#Data exploration
cons<- uschange[,1]
plot(cons)</pre>
```



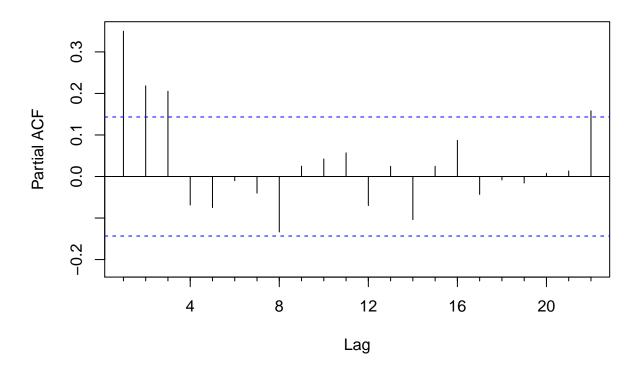
Acf(cons)

# Series cons



Pacf(cons)

### Series cons



We apparently not dealing with a strong trend, this is due to the fact that by construction this series can't have a strong trend (this dataset is related to the percentage change in these variables). We are not sure of if there is a seasonality pattern. This indicate that there is NOT a seasonal behavior (even if we have quarterly data). Same result of ACF, only the first lags are significant.

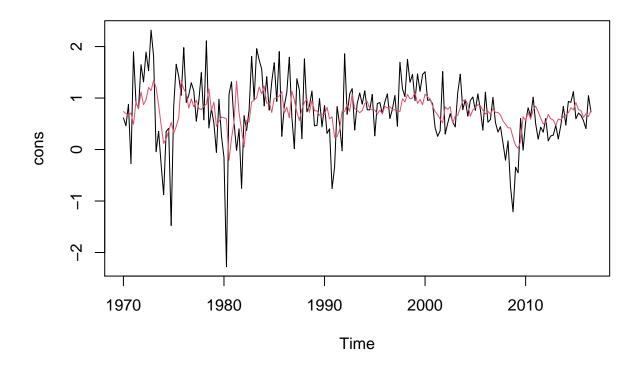
General indication: if the ACF is exponentially decaying and there is a significant spike at lag p (LAST lag and nothing else after) in PACF, it may be an ARMA(p,d,0). If the PACF is exponentially decaying and there is a significant spike at lag p in ACF, it may be an ARMA(0,d,q). In our case is difficult to see a clear situation between the previous general ones. We have to apply a trial and error approach based on the previous general rules. In our case it seems similar to the second situation: PACF has an exp. decaying and a spike in lag 3 in ACF (after we have any spikes). d=0 because we have a stationary t.s..

```
arima1<- Arima(cons, order=c(0,0,3))
fitted(arima1)</pre>
```

```
##
                Qtr1
                            Qtr2
                                         Qtr3
                                                      Qtr4
## 1970
         0.73705424
                      0.69967966
                                   0.65866101
                                               0.70938625
         0.49004929
## 1971
                      0.92704762
                                   0.78984511
                                               1.11956181
##
  1972
         0.87155432
                      0.97056317
                                   1.20620576
                                               1.14445402
  1973
         1.34571585
                      1.20217877
                                   0.86290396
                                               0.47701083
##
  1974
         0.11990901
                      0.20414005
                                   0.35980715
                                               0.52574620
  1975
         0.31643226
                      0.44685913
                                   0.61720980
                                               1.34187730
   1976
         1.17581151
                      1.09144588
                                   0.80387699
                                               0.98320487
         0.83083538
                      0.95675929
                                   0.80049400
   1977
                                               0.77566256
         0.84463862
                                   1.17626296
                                               0.76260862
## 1978
                      0.87994825
## 1979
         0.91809555
                      0.45390041
                                  0.54363676
                                               0.62977278
```

```
## 1980 0.61892320
                    0.59812702 -0.20815929
                                            0.22088353
## 1981 0.52504023 1.32789938 0.71596915
                                            0.37756282
## 1982 0.04848762
                    0.56315206
                                0.53288176
                                            0.92441387
## 1983 0.95968741
                    1.00575039
                                1.21395589
                                            1.08434770
## 1984
        1.23159810
                    0.89938442
                                0.91452658
                                            0.72129429
## 1985
       0.99449733
                    1.00343081
                                1.03993225
                                            1.12390311
       0.70912365
                                0.61563610
## 1986
                    0.81971220
                                            1.13023430
## 1987
       0.96466593
                    0.72586720
                                0.56507988
                                            0.77795562
## 1988 0.91287170
                    0.98393578
                                0.72103814
                                            0.94967494
## 1989 0.75338857
                    0.75271150
                                0.66537484
                                            0.68522325
## 1990 0.68361781
                    0.82122091
                                0.59709404
                                            0.63508456
## 1991 0.23416754
                    0.25138109
                                0.38944774
                                            0.74344527
## 1992 0.73881935
                    0.87369649
                                0.74165324 1.08498174
                   0.75834173
## 1993 0.79360328
                                0.71536312 0.75822465
## 1994 0.89669026
                    0.93482368
                                0.79424757
                                            0.77135255
## 1995
        0.77081624
                    0.68502340
                                0.76615600
                                            0.69300376
## 1996 0.83653392
                    0.80885344
                                0.83342626
                                            0.77384279
## 1997 0.77083529
                    0.75420647
                                0.73810775
                                            0.98582185
## 1998 0.92320728
                    1.07023569
                                0.98540295
                                            1.00076507
## 1999
        1.10881183
                    0.89431754
                                0.97252966
                                            0.86797521
## 2000 1.07655122
                   1.02237084
                                0.98324860
                                            0.84471803
## 2001
       0.73602968
                    0.67677637
                                0.58874478
                                            0.51765762
## 2002 0.82618877
                    0.77919732
                                0.83335758
                                            0.51504967
## 2003 0.65053097
                    0.66453539
                                0.81292902
                                            0.94391928
## 2004 0.96659652 0.88371173
                                0.64535793
                                            0.76945235
## 2005 0.81156081
                    0.87170385
                                0.85366671
                                            0.76021699
## 2006 0.69295235
                    0.74294229
                                0.68630822
                                            0.78845330
## 2007 0.72231846
                    0.72148306
                                0.67236281
                                           0.55610793
## 2008 0.49178840
                    0.42438616
                                0.41810181
                                           0.23045714
## 2009
       0.08271295
                    0.02514980
                                0.15547323
                                            0.63743167
## 2010 0.56265653
                    0.71856833
                                0.59045046
                                            0.77308180
## 2011 0.84264309
                    0.73324621
                                0.61004536
                                            0.49745391
## 2012 0.52822192
                    0.68251361
                                0.59691601
                                            0.57458039
## 2013 0.46674195
                    0.59440201
                                0.57543318
                                            0.63656576
## 2014 0.66850614
                    0.71569146
                                0.81104586
                                            0.76843909
## 2015
       0.91431334
                    0.77712032
                                0.75629064
                                            0.62552150
       0.69361865
                    0.63958689
                                0.76517975
```

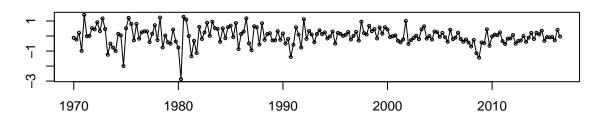
#Plot. It doesn't fit in a good way: it doens't capture the strong pos. and neg. spikes
plot(cons)
lines(fitted(arima1), col=2)

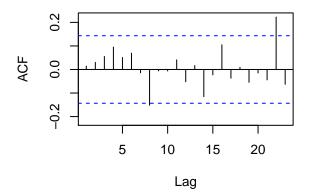


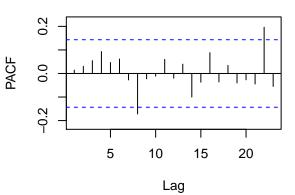
Residuals (we try in any case to calculate the residuals plots, although we have seen that the fitted values of the model aren't good). In a common case (see the guide), after the fitting (and the comparison with other model with AIC) we see directly the residual plot to see the presence of white noise. In this case we see the fitted values instead residuals. In ACF and PACF we have a not so easily understandable significant lag in position 22. The rest is globally acceptable

resid1<- residuals(arima1)
tsdisplay(resid1)</pre>

#### resid1



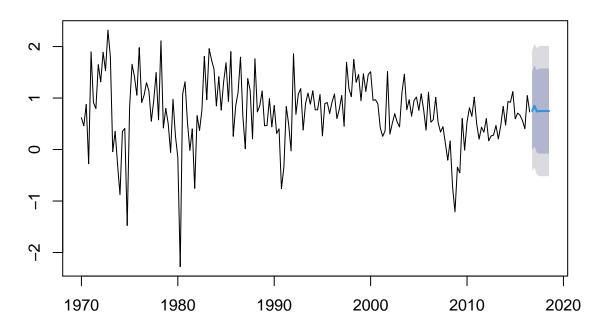




#Forecasting (altough is not a good model)
for1<- forecast(arima1)</pre>

#In any case an ARIMA model performs, in terms of forecasting, a constant behavior. This is a common #problematic feature of ARIMA models: if we don't have a seasonality, the forecasting has a constant #behavior (ARIMAs are good describers of t.s., but bad forecaster) #behavior plot(for1)

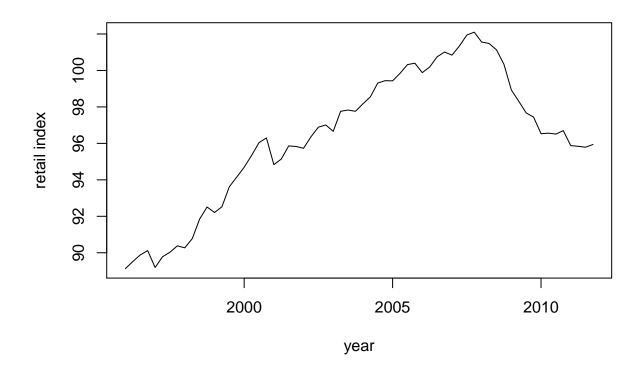
# Forecasts from ARIMA(0,0,3) with non-zero mean



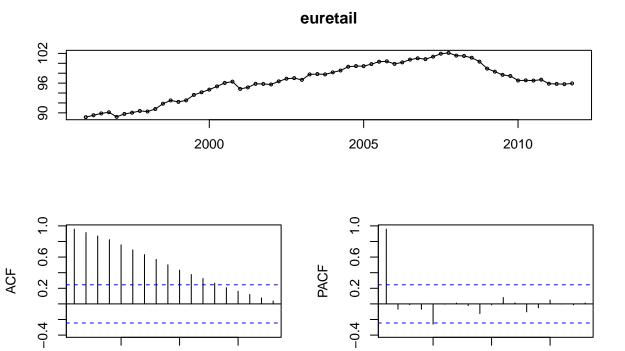
# ARIMA models (part II) (Not treated during class The sequent argument is ARMAX)

Data on retail trade index in Euro area (1996-2011)

plot(euretail, ylab="retail index",xlab="year")



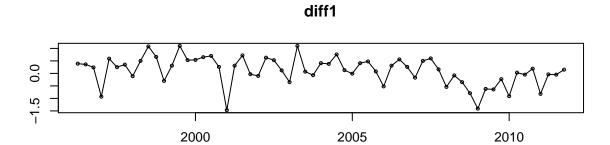
tsdisplay(euretail)

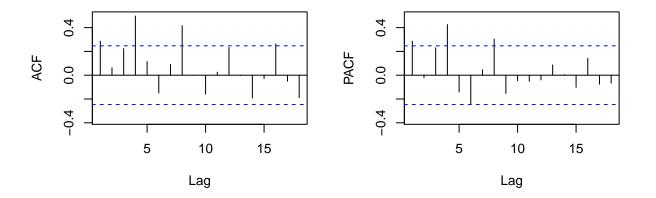


#Differencing
diff1<- diff(euretail)
tsdisplay(diff1)</pre>

Lag

Lag

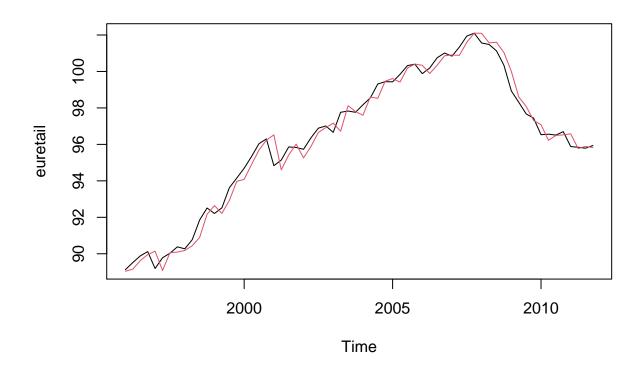




Now we will procede with a stepwise approach that modifies the parameters one at time

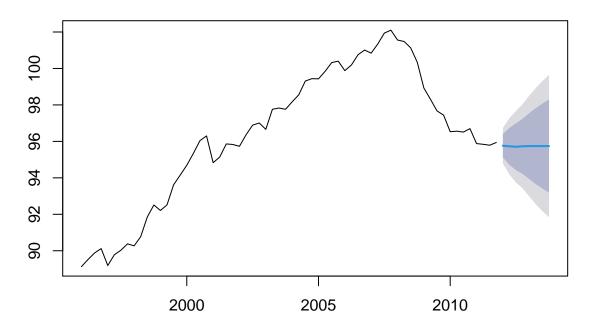
```
#We fit the first Arima model
a1<- Arima(euretail, order=c(0,1,1), seasonal=c(0,0,1))
fit1<- fitted(a1)

plot(euretail)
lines(fit1, col=2)</pre>
```

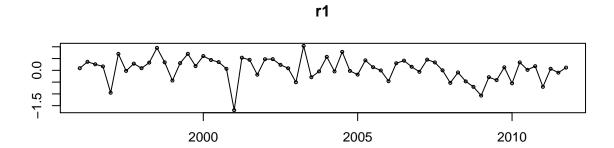


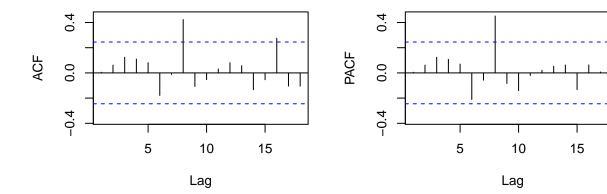
f1<- forecast(a1)
plot(f1)</pre>

# Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,0,1)[4]



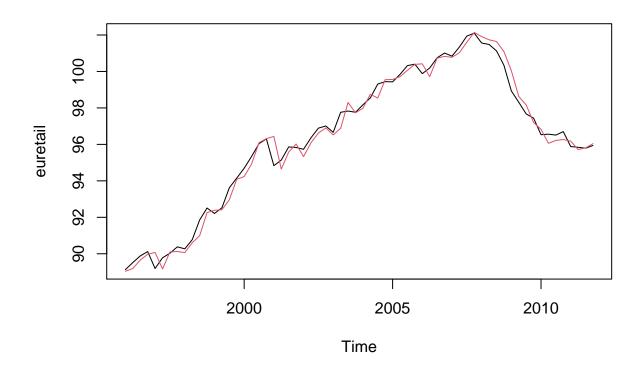
r1<- residuals(a1)
tsdisplay(r1)</pre>





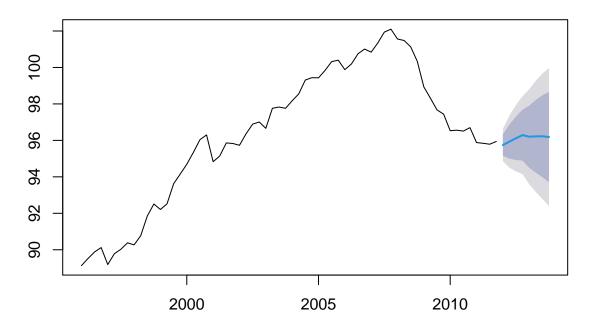
```
#Second Arima model
a2<- Arima(euretail, order=c(0,1,1), seasonal=c(0,0,2))
fit2<- fitted(a2)

plot(euretail)
lines(fit2, col=2)</pre>
```



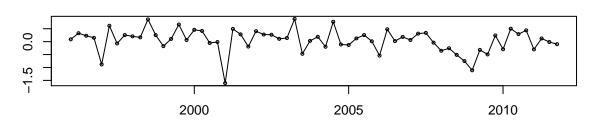
f2<- forecast(a2)
plot(f2)</pre>

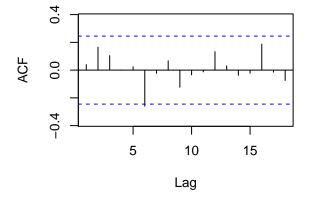
# Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,0,2)[4]

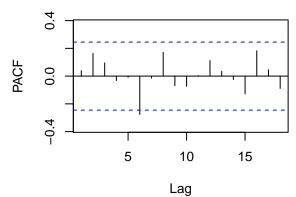


r2<- residuals(a2) tsdisplay(r2)



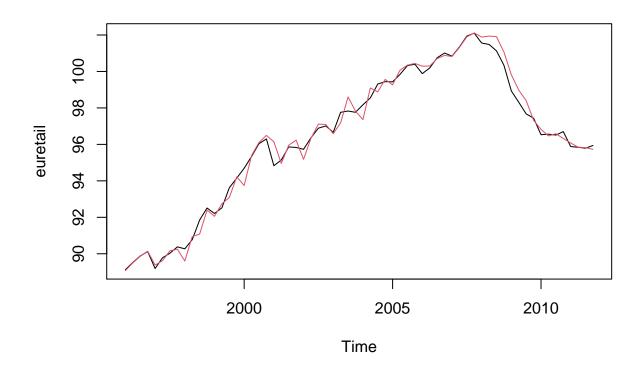






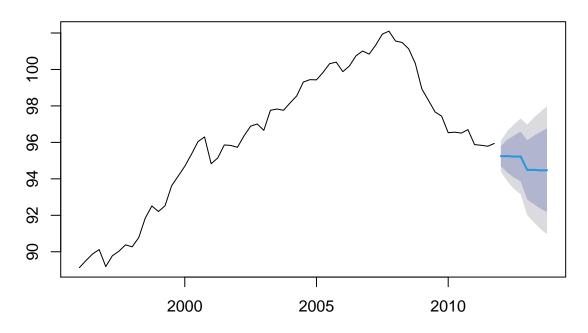
```
#Third Arima model
a3<- Arima(euretail, order=c(0,1,1), seasonal=c(0,1,1))
fit3<- fitted(a3)

plot(euretail)
lines(fit3, col=2)</pre>
```



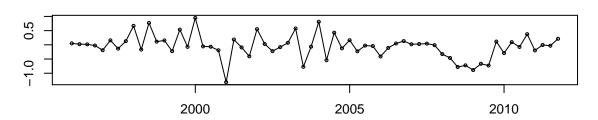
f3<- forecast(a3)
plot(f3)</pre>

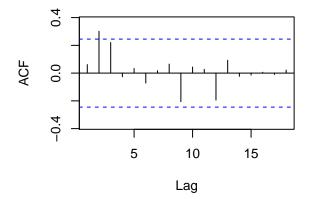
Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,1,1)[4]

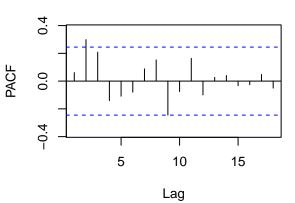


r3<- residuals(a3) tsdisplay(r3)



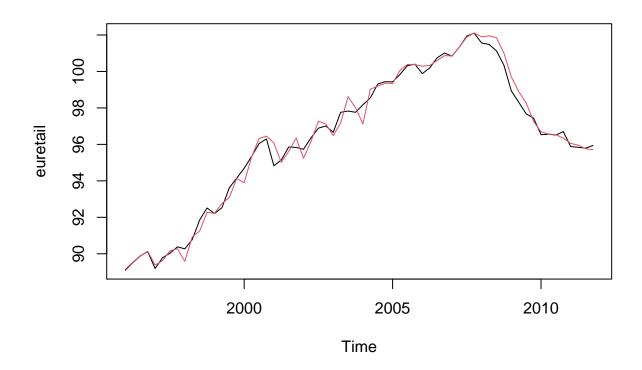






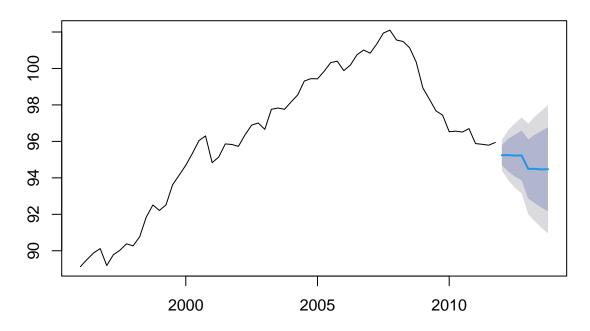
```
#Fourth Arima model
a4<- Arima(euretail, order=c(0,1,2), seasonal=c(0,1,1))
fit4<- fitted(a4)

plot(euretail)
lines(fit4, col=2)</pre>
```



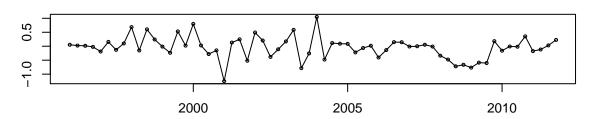
f4<- forecast(a4)
plot(f3)</pre>

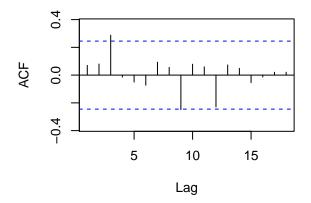
# Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,1,1)[4]

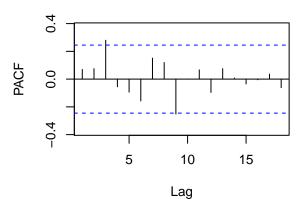


r4<- residuals(a4) tsdisplay(r4)







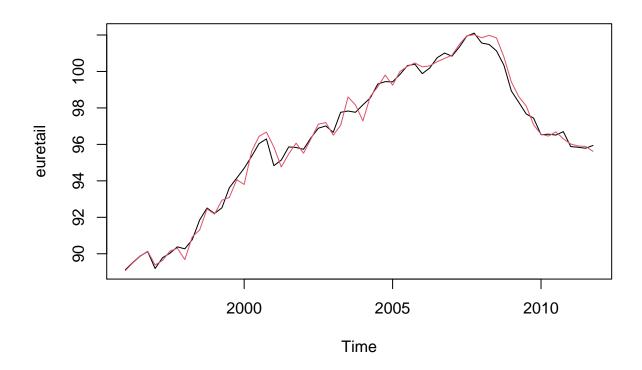


```
#Fifth Arima model (auto.arima)
auto.a<- auto.arima(euretail)
auto.a</pre>
```

```
## Series: euretail
## ARIMA(0,1,3)(0,1,1)[4]
##
## Coefficients:
##
           ma1
                   ma2
                           ma3
                                   sma1
        0.2630 0.3694 0.4200
                                -0.6636
## s.e. 0.1237 0.1255 0.1294
                                 0.1545
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 0.156: log likelihood=-28.63
## AIC=67.26
             AICc=68.39 BIC=77.65
```

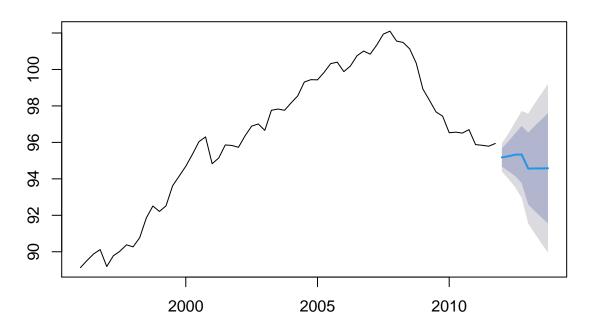
```
fit5<- fitted(auto.a)

plot(euretail)
lines(fit5, col=2)</pre>
```

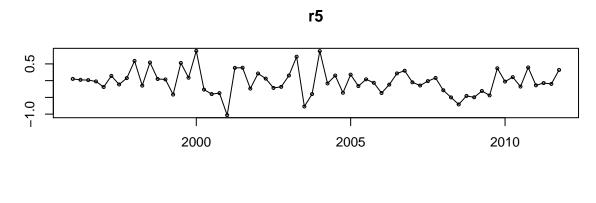


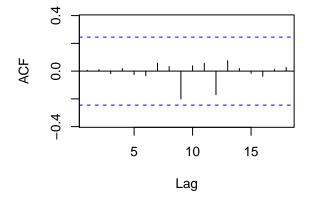
f5<- forecast(auto.a)
plot(f5)</pre>

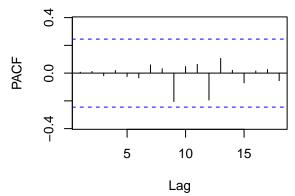
# Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,3)(0,1,1)[4]



r5<- residuals(auto.a) tsdisplay(r5)

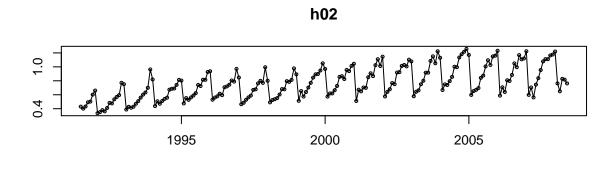


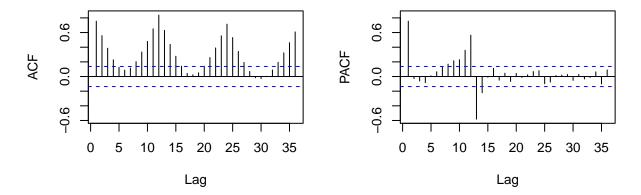




drug sales in Australia (July 1991- June 2008)

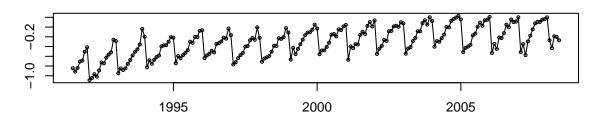
#Explore and transform the data
tsdisplay(h02)

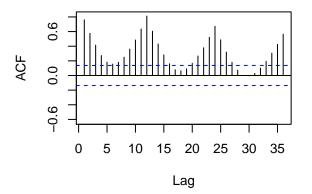


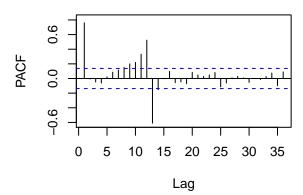


#Perform log transformation to stabilize variance
lh02<- log(h02)
tsdisplay(lh02)</pre>









str(1h02)

## Time-Series [1:204] from 1992 to 2008: -0.844 -0.914 -0.839 -0.708 -0.688 ...

```
#Use of function window() to create training and test set, and also to create a portion of dataset
lh.train<- window(lh02, end=2005)
aa<- auto.arima(lh.train)
summary(aa)</pre>
```

```
## Series: lh.train
## ARIMA(2,1,0)(0,1,2)[12]
##
## Coefficients:
##
                      ar2
                              sma1
                                        sma2
##
         -0.7355
                  -0.3867
                           -0.3957
                                     -0.2383
        0.0781
                   0.0796
                                      0.0809
##
                            0.0840
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 0.003243: log likelihood=216.11
## AIC=-422.21
                 AICc=-421.8
                               BIC=-407.16
##
## Training set error measures:
                                    RMSE
                                                MAE
                                                          MPE
                                                                 MAPE
                                                                            MASE
## Training set -0.003016663 0.05389992 0.04025559 -8.925192 54.2031 0.4753713
## Training set 0.02203246
```

# #To see only the AIC we can use: AIC(aa) #Fitting fit<- fitted(aa) fit</pre>

```
##
                             Feb
                 Jan
                                           Mar
                                                        Apr
                                                                     May
## 1991
## 1992 -0.415593068 -1.089581381 -1.045657038 -0.967874639 -1.016419320
## 1993 -0.239736803 -0.907824435 -0.867481879 -0.820869143 -0.868560476
## 1994 -0.121298779 -0.777210818 -0.706708898 -0.742944037 -0.710759466
## 1995 -0.155745778 -0.840463988 -0.740496316 -0.690595212 -0.597418199
## 1996 -0.046598482 -0.645789473 -0.521458773 -0.555703319 -0.523572223
## 1997 -0.047853629 -0.686286300 -0.644956075 -0.685142082 -0.628755059
## 1998 -0.120659810 -0.753811915 -0.674234983 -0.640007348 -0.552141862
## 1999 -0.147602771 -0.665319849 -0.594649350 -0.524708466 -0.478744660
## 2000 0.021958925 -0.570879984 -0.413325259 -0.490911013 -0.405605672
## 2001 -0.007037603 -0.558312440 -0.512986353 -0.466552579 -0.417463871
## 2002 0.120834195 -0.541443507 -0.362726117 -0.383837526 -0.334537827
## 2003 0.107941212 -0.544794258 -0.426775247 -0.414046175 -0.311290291
## 2004 0.170840792 -0.478749008 -0.321305497 -0.302643563 -0.175683679
## 2005 0.217568293
##
                              Jul
                                           Aug
## 1991
                     -0.843959387 -0.913756360 -0.838847124 -0.708203455
## 1992 -0.890642280 -0.730331099 -0.781123805 -0.685107794 -0.548489338
## 1993 -0.745773189 -0.595569587 -0.621529082 -0.527161599 -0.453041247
## 1994 -0.602081575 -0.498472904 -0.461426918 -0.391475443 -0.318560710
## 1995 -0.511664413 -0.435850438 -0.332828805 -0.289888292 -0.259298834
## 1996 -0.460053501 -0.369397739 -0.255969027 -0.272480485 -0.167011261
## 1997 -0.602735191 -0.414872538 -0.361364937 -0.317744719 -0.246335184
## 1998 -0.513279294 -0.405805192 -0.354543340 -0.267855722 -0.203054255
## 1999 -0.378550441 -0.277771283 -0.225545342 -0.094688707 -0.076813893
## 2000 -0.347935170 -0.220991459 -0.127823725 -0.060290844 -0.058271171
## 2001 -0.273585560 -0.157800892 -0.143964127 -0.139382416 -0.015425707
## 2002 -0.310142914 -0.107095199 -0.033002181 -0.050719577 0.081719821
## 2003 -0.288213468 -0.094370581 -0.059321923 0.009981692 0.053497615
## 2004 -0.142124455 -0.014967499 0.004419517 0.116631936 0.193834937
## 2005
                 Nov
## 1991 -0.688462123 -0.506617524
## 1992 -0.510845707 -0.323024206
## 1993 -0.383182324 -0.144683463
## 1994 -0.225604274 0.002997144
## 1995 -0.177301035 -0.049012888
## 1996 -0.184042021 -0.020307490
## 1997 -0.226242271 -0.018161226
## 1998 -0.225192536 0.014909849
## 1999 -0.044201165 0.121519774
## 2000 -0.056612767 0.075605368
## 2001 -0.004300547 0.142648969
## 2002 0.124673051 0.113985019
## 2003 0.078308215 0.212635853
## 2004 0.143149020 0.274802511
```

```
## 2005
```

```
lh.test<- window(lh02, start=2005)</pre>
lh.test
##
                               Feb
                  Jan
                                             Mar
                                                           Apr
                                                                         May
## 2005
         0.157593319 - 0.514768386 - 0.426806218 - 0.399724119 - 0.363486663
         0.207575800 -0.532500503 -0.346782606 -0.446848198 -0.213929878
  2006
         0.201567657 - 0.514577654 - 0.350411742 - 0.576680567 - 0.294024812
         0.198802497 \ -0.272042346 \ -0.431652525 \ -0.188878607 \ -0.203028473
## 2008
##
                  Jun
                               Jul
                                             Aug
                                                           Sep
## 2005 -0.171662962 -0.134290538
                                    0.006475985
                                                                0.026683800
                                                  0.090513238
  2006 -0.225684276 -0.122945337
                                    0.048454870 -0.004300233
                                                                0.155509471
## 2007 -0.176815941 -0.046940676
                                    0.075311060 0.105243958
                                                                0.104341222
  2008 -0.271628949
##
##
                 Nov
                               Dec
## 2005
         0.139093893
                       0.149033610
                       0.113376006
## 2006
         0.102590884
## 2007
        0.151462183 0.162619574
## 2008
#Accuracy measures in test set (?)
accuracy(fit, lh.test)
##
                               RMSE
                      ME
                                            MAE
                                                      MPE
                                                             MAPE
## Test set -0.05997497 0.05997497 0.05997497 -38.0568 38.0568
#ME=mean(lh.test-fit)
\#RMSE = sqrt(mean((lh.test-fit)**2))
\#MAE = mean(abs(lh.test-fit))
```

## ARMAX model (From here, was treated in class)

### Data on US personal consumption and income

In ARMAX model (ARIMA+regression model) we want to extend the ARIMA by combining regression model and ARIMA model to obtain regression with ARIMA errors. In short, we add to the ARIMA some variables useful to understand better the behavior of our series. "X" stands for regression t.s.. We have to imagine a regression model with a focus on the errors using ARIMA: y = x + e (y = regression part + ARIMA part)

#### uschange

```
Consumption
                                                     Savings Unemployment
                             Income
                                     Production
            0.61598622
## 1970 Q1
                        0.97226104 -2.45270031
                                                  4.81031150
                                                                       0.9
            0.46037569
                        1.16908472 -0.55152509
                                                  7.28799234
                                                                       0.5
## 1970 Q2
                                                  7.28901306
## 1970 Q3
            0.87679142
                        1.55327055 -0.35870786
                                                                       0.5
## 1970 Q4 -0.27424514 -0.25527238 -2.18545486
                                                                       0.7
                                                  0.98522964
## 1971 Q1
            1.89737076
                        1.98715363
                                     1.90973412
                                                  3.65777061
                                                                      -0.1
## 1971 Q2
            0.91199291
                        1.44733417
                                     0.90153584
                                                  6.05134180
                                                                      -0.1
           0.79453885
                        0.53181193
                                     0.30801942
                                                 -0.44583221
                                                                       0.1
## 1971 Q3
```

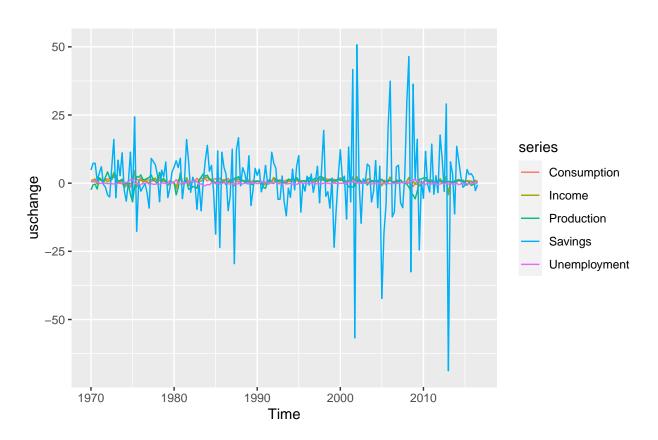
```
## 1971 Q4 1.64858747 1.16012514 2.29130441 -1.53087186
                                                                 0.0
## 1972 Q1 1.31372218 0.45701150 4.14957387 -4.35859438
                                                                 -0.2
          1.89147495 1.01662441 1.89062398
                                            -5.05452579
## 1972 Q2
                                                                 -0.1
## 1972 Q3
          1.53071400 1.90410126 1.27335290
                                                                 -0.2
                                              5.80995904
## 1972 Q4
           2.31829471 3.89025866
                                  3.43689207
                                             16.04471706
                                                                 -0.3
## 1973 Q1 1.81073916 0.70825266 2.79907636
                                            -5.34886849
                                                                 -0.3
## 1973 Q2 -0.04173996 0.79430954 0.81768862
                                              8.42603436
                                                                  0.0
## 1973 Q3 0.35423556 0.43381827 0.86899693
                                              2.75879565
                                                                 -0.1
## 1973 Q4 -0.29163216 1.09380979 1.47296187 11.14642986
                                                                  0.1
## 1974 Q1 -0.87702794 -1.66168482 -0.88248358
                                            -2.53351449
                                                                  0.2
## 1974 Q2 0.35113555 -0.93835321 0.07427919
                                            -6.59264464
                                                                  0.3
## 1974 Q3 0.40959770 0.09448779 -0.41314971
                                              0.51717884
                                                                  0.5
## 1974 Q4 -1.47580863 -0.12259599 -4.06411893 11.34339540
                                                                  1.3
## 1975 Q1 0.83225762 -0.16369546 -6.85103912 -5.47619069
                                                                  1.4
## 1975 Q2
          1.65583461 4.53650956 -1.33129558 24.30960536
                                                                  0.2
           1.41942029 -1.46376532 2.42435972 -17.65616104
## 1975 Q3
                                                                 -0.4
          1.05437932 0.76166351 2.16904208
## 1975 Q4
                                              0.64809041
                                                                 -0.2
## 1976 Q1
          1.97998024 1.16825761 3.02720471
                                             -2.95006644
                                                                 -0.6
## 1976 Q2 0.91391607 0.51729906 1.27881101
                                             -1.47455755
                                                                  0.0
## 1976 Q3
           1.05532326 0.73370026
                                  1.30386487
                                             -0.06754475
                                                                  0.0
## 1976 Q4
          1.29889825 0.59458339 1.77537765
                                             -3.57672239
                                                                  0.2
          1.13637586 -0.03108003 2.05516067
                                                                 -0.4
## 1977 Q1
                                            -9.16055658
## 1977 Q2 0.54994073 1.23808955 3.05838507
                                             9.09050404
                                                                 -0.2
           0.94985262 1.51880293 1.10308888
## 1977 Q3
                                              7.94495719
                                                                 -0.4
## 1977 Q4 1.49599724 1.91456240 0.63346850
                                              6.69627648
                                                                 -0.4
## 1978 Q1 0.57549599 0.70266687 -0.29339056
                                             2.92296383
                                                                 -0.1
## 1978 Q2
           2.11120960 0.98314132 3.94815264
                                             -6.81114259
                                                                 -0.4
## 1978 Q3
           0.41796279 0.71992620 0.87114701
                                              4.79207162
                                                                  0.1
## 1978 Q4
          0.79792710 0.78553605 1.78447991
                                              2.37118400
                                                                  0.0
## 1979 Q1 0.50584598 1.05755946 0.42594327
                                              7.77418337
                                                                 -0.2
## 1979 Q2 -0.05775339 -0.86765105 -0.20491944 -5.28634896
                                                                 -0.1
## 1979 Q3 0.97730010 0.47100340 -0.29723637
                                             -1.84549644
                                                                  0.2
## 1979 Q4 0.26826982 0.44037974 0.33560928
                                             4.04959810
                                                                  0.1
## 1980 Q1 -0.15391875 0.33827686 0.41056141
                                              5.86168864
                                                                  0.3
## 1980 Q2 -2.27411019 -1.46388507 -4.30076832
                                              8.24322919
                                                                  1.3
## 1980 Q3 1.07188123 1.21301507 -1.64181977
                                              5.70775044
                                                                 -0.1
## 1980 Q4 1.31644941 1.94243865 3.78045520
                                              9.15098787
                                                                 -0.3
## 1981 Q1 0.52472770 -0.26813406 0.24627687 -5.68139002
                                                                  0.2
## 1981 Q2 -0.01728203 -0.02363025 0.30977573
                                              0.88183993
                                                                  0.1
## 1981 Q3 0.40165150 2.02680183 0.91707444 15.99035721
                                                                  0.1
7.80550650
                                                                  0.9
## 1982 Q1 0.65938376 0.11969888 -2.07131293 -3.34243955
                                                                  0.5
## 1982 Q2 0.36854173 0.57548997 -1.24766384
                                              2.19400166
                                                                  0.6
## 1982 Q3
          0.76954464 0.53484410 -1.40050430
                                              0.03499563
                                                                  0.5
          1.80876006   0.44938311   -1.90375664   -9.57651468
## 1982 Q4
                                                                  0.7
           0.96802954 0.85588425 1.14655720
                                                                 -0.5
## 1983 Q1
                                              0.34595460
## 1983 Q2
           1.95946831
                      0.70632719
                                  2.17942248 -10.17004699
                                                                 -0.2
## 1983 Q3
           1.73949442 1.49810999 3.36771897
                                              0.21217916
                                                                 -0.9
                                                                 -0.9
## 1983 Q4
           1.56389332 2.13138911
                                  2.58168445
                                              8.21600068
## 1984 Q1
           0.84526442
                      2.02348788
                                  2.89709545
                                            13.86918150
                                                                 -0.5
           1.41504495
                                  1.53821324
## 1984 Q2
                      1.64921136
                                              4.38900229
                                                                 -0.6
## 1984 Q3
          0.76546608 1.36163845 0.72128740
                                              6.51686089
                                                                 0.1
                                                                 0.0
## 1984 Q4 1.31380062 0.81927319 0.04115557 -2.87544931
## 1985 Q1 1.68655320 -0.23895759 0.32353159 -18.71008389
                                                                 -0.1
```

```
## 1985 Q2 0.93436990 1.90677905 0.07020996 11.82871950
                                                                0.2
          1.90256675 -0.33536283 -0.14046924 -23.57393474
## 1985 Q3
                                                               -0.3
## 1985 Q4
          0.25656565 1.14181151 0.57978813 11.36628338
                                                               -0.1
## 1986 Q1
          0.84304279
                     1.23951110 0.58132135
                                                                0.2
                                             5.86126836
## 1986 Q2
          1.11177390
                     1.31938549 -0.57641778
                                             3.27551734
                                                                0.0
          1.79499406 0.70477150 0.37249329 -10.09044542
## 1986 Q3
                                                               -0.2
## 1986 Q4 0.63768446 0.17977925 1.13734778
                                            -4.82920131
                                                               -0.4
                                                                0.0
## 1987 Q1
          0.01569397  0.81973366  1.30758228  12.46424452
## 1987 Q2
          1.37731686 -0.97505791 1.75000563 -29.52866718
                                                               -0.4
## 1987 Q3
          1.15225712 1.80185055 1.84366200 12.32810406
                                                               -0.3
## 1987 Q4
          0.21016439 1.32743427
                                 2.40645058
                                           16.63076101
                                                               -0.2
## 1988 Q1
          1.76316026
                     1.44861875 0.92013121
                                            -0.96896505
                                                                0.0
## 1988 Q2
          0.73053714
                     1.02084894 0.87316353
                                            5.67776867
                                                               -0.3
          ## 1988 Q3
                                             3.64649867
                                                                0.0
## 1988 Q4
          -0.1
## 1989 Q1
           0.46064152 1.22693023 0.43372685
                                             10.01461545
                                                                -0.3
          0.46937808 -0.29489091 -0.36675732 -8.15576525
## 1989 Q2
                                                                0.3
## 1989 Q3
          0.98950145 0.67822897 -0.62142121
                                            -2.48622554
                                                                0.0
## 1989 Q4 0.43942767 0.80025832 0.42443392
                                            5.44681102
                                                                0.1
## 1990 Q1
          0.85543417  0.83939484  0.68265169
                                            2.87544931
                                                                -0.2
## 1990 Q2 0.31230451 0.59572848 0.77446547
                                             5.10951644
                                                                0.0
## 1990 Q3 0.40261313 0.03740765 0.41944800
                                           -3.17767248
                                                                0.7
## 1990 Q4 -0.75910716 -0.79479735 -1.57345296 -0.17953326
                                                                0.4
6.49315257
                                                                0.5
## 1991 Q2 0.83564224 0.69043356 0.59131506 -0.30920615
                                                                0.1
## 1991 Q3 0.48439843 0.36205181 1.36255645 -0.14086493
                                                                0.0
## 1991 Q4 -0.02626579  0.85100324  0.21710308  11.34193010
                                                                0.4
          1.85996999 2.12421067 -0.13365365
## 1992 Q1
                                             7.23265150
                                                                0.1
## 1992 Q2
          0.68354371 1.04095059 1.76874773
                                            5.46708666
                                                                0.4
## 1992 Q3
          1.07661214 0.43562041 0.76167388 -5.93646090
                                                               -0.2
## 1992 Q4
          1.18372396  0.34210852  1.05024577  -5.88618856
                                                                -0.2
## 1993 Q1
          0.37817936  0.55877186  0.87901471
                                             2.63464703
                                                               -0.4
## 1993 Q2
          0.89392729
                      0.17627103
                                 0.21755108 -6.91664675
                                                                0.0
          1.09813766 0.05868803
## 1993 Q3
                                 0.40135891 -11.99337844
                                                               -0.3
## 1993 Q4
          0.88122025
                      0.65496353
                                 1.49618275
                                            -1.83708870
                                                                -0.2
          1.14064791 0.69846579
                                 1.22213656
## 1994 Q1
                                           -5.18600629
                                                                0.0
## 1994 Q2
          0.77176225 1.05367166
                                 1.78250275
                                            5.15609751
                                                               -0.4
## 1994 Q3
          0.77214364 0.59247377
                                 1.26718100 -2.42215898
                                                               -0.2
## 1994 Q4
           1.07014805
                     1.38110661
                                 2.04370404
                                             6.32351898
                                                               -0.4
## 1995 Q1
          0.26420505  0.94873528  1.02552601  10.11514398
                                                               -0.1
## 1995 Q2 0.89311141 0.22780635
                                 0.33785685 -10.60541172
                                                                0.2
## 1995 Q3
          0.91264702 0.88957006
                                 0.90043887
                                                                0.0
                                            -0.11570727
## 1995 Q4
          0.70025425 0.57591998
                                 0.87467273
                                           -2.90726686
                                                                0.0
          0.92360967
                     0.95255663
## 1996 Q1
                                 0.69285195
                                             2.55933958
                                                               -0.1
          1.07997887
## 1996 Q2
                      0.95161791
                                 2.11134752 -0.75802112
                                                               -0.2
                                                               -0.1
           0.60055799 0.79369738
                                 1.24418680
## 1996 Q3
                                             3.33843952
## 1996 Q4
          0.78298122 0.52035746
                                 1.35396890
                                            -3.33843952
                                                                0.2
          1.04949253
## 1997 Q1
                     0.99858552
                                 1.86714700
                                            0.61269338
                                                               -0.2
## 1997 Q2
          0.45219855
                      0.85103564
                                 1.48763922
                                             6.17532322
                                                               -0.2
## 1997 Q3
           1.69654264
                      1.18352222
                                 2.28632066
                                            -7.22796452
                                                                -0.1
           1.18062797
## 1997 Q4
                      1.42325742
                                 2.48091341
                                             5.43456565
                                                               -0.2
## 1998 Q1
          1.02693626 2.10753052 1.10343775
                                           19.35335228
                                                                0.0
                                                               -0.2
## 1998 Q2 1.75069399 1.38767133 0.65122238 -4.81709478
## 1998 Q3 1.30596977 1.01464427 0.72551955 -3.12983982
                                                                0.1
```

```
## 1998 Q4 1.45888615 0.80893032 1.44421674 -9.14923404
                                                              -0.2
## 1999 Q1 0.94821191 0.89173174 1.10341663
                                           1.88735718
                                                              -0.2
## 1999 Q2
          1.46971415 0.24722185 0.98574261 -23.49652903
                                                               0.1
                                                              -0.1
## 1999 Q3
          1.12921436  0.66729226  0.90279881  -9.86264835
## 1999 Q4
          1.45748895
                     1.46092242 1.75533234
                                            2.35825225
                                                              -0.2
## 2000 Q1
          1.51106759 1.95061335 0.99682019 12.28684080
                                                               0.0
## 2000 Q2 0.95508878 1.03174349 1.23293805
                                           1.28001748
                                                               0.0
## 2000 Q3 0.96797647 1.16178668 -0.10225268
                                           2.57390229
                                                              -0.1
## 2000 Q4 0.88629738 0.33725343 -0.20388383 -13.16296208
                                                               0.0
## 2001 Q1
          0.4
## 2001 Q2 0.25689982 -0.08818148 -1.25954437 -6.89043916
                                                               0.2
## 2001 Q3
          0.36381084 2.33678920 -1.44101744 41.66826457
                                                               0.5
## 2001 Q4 1.51630321 -1.24443353 -1.06013675 -56.75209674
                                                               0.7
          0.29958257 2.40331419 0.70916406 50.75796205
## 2002 Q1
                                                               0.0
## 2002 Q2 0.50899032 0.50559877 1.54280957
                                           0.87861837
                                                               0.1
## 2002 Q3
          0.69667241 -0.12828194  0.59478143 -14.70397426
                                                              -0.1
## 2002 Q4 0.53634306 0.47941927 -0.05776556 1.58733492
                                                              0.3
## 2003 Q1
          0.43826169 0.27834026 0.53922789 0.49744834
                                                              -0.1
## 2003 Q2 1.10719086 1.43729445 -0.69876172 7.00891625
                                                               0.4
                                           6.18413150
## 2003 Q3
          1.46377882 1.62544947 0.60727351
                                                              -0.2
## 2003 Q4
          0.77334046  0.40353864  1.00599126  -6.89274778
                                                              -0.4
          ## 2004 Q1
                                                              0.1
## 2004 Q2 0.64760607 0.98056746 0.57461780
                                           8.30885627
                                                              -0.2
          0.95117167 0.52450113 0.56330030 -8.99318286
## 2004 Q3
                                                              -0.2
## 2004 Q4 1.02041702 1.24238706 1.38522763
                                           6.23585017
                                                              0.0
## 2005 Q1 0.76172556 -0.96827007 1.39435718 -42.28191228
                                                              -0.2
## 2005 Q2
          1.08136588 0.78835467 0.50586367 -18.27592893
                                                              -0.2
          ## 2005 Q3
                                                               0.0
## 2005 Q4 0.37591485 0.82191843 0.93365010 20.37236078
                                                              -0.1
## 2006 Q1 1.11522822 2.25904474 0.95057853 37.40653542
                                                              -0.2
## 2006 Q2 0.53100554 0.14987813 0.59636010 -12.34810568
                                                              -0.1
## 2006 Q3 0.58208747 0.28490722 0.33552773 -10.55276140
                                                              -0.1
## 2006 Q4 1.01434389 1.30059162 0.25603401
                                           6.03100080
                                                              -0.1
## 2007 Q1 0.52486184 0.65373993 0.91794957
                                            6.60516929
                                                               0.0
## 2007 Q2
          0.33874119 0.19260870 1.19594247 -7.23648452
                                                               0.2
## 2007 Q3 0.44391875 0.26238732 0.22356909 -9.00674555
                                                               0.1
## 2007 Q4 0.12505584 0.08392938 0.16424632
                                           2.32887238
                                                              0.3
## 2008 Q1 -0.20652548  0.71926565 -0.42872571  29.83728599
                                                               0.1
## 2008 Q2 0.16783443 2.08693775 -1.41297022 46.43989041
                                                               0.5
## 2008 Q3 -0.72499446 -2.32611860 -3.26349945 -32.53252494
                                                               0.5
## 2008 Q4 -1.21068558   0.64019534 -4.35417741   36.31240490
## 2009 Q1 -0.34354370 -0.18888849 -5.75045075
                                           0.92306020
                                                               1.4
## 2009 Q2 -0.45174364  0.70899368 -3.00372447  16.09059408
                                                               0.8
## 2009 Q3 0.60491332 -1.10343180 1.39880419 -24.49229966
                                                               0.3
## 2009 Q4 -0.01115014 -0.13213193 1.54400617 0.84829220
                                                               0.1
## 2010 Q1 0.53481740 0.10094986 1.88006931 -5.54399051
                                                               0.0
## 2010 Q2 0.81040406 1.29229259
                                2.05402479 11.65612884
                                                              -0.5
## 2010 Q3 0.64501881 0.49678098 1.42683671 -0.35208609
                                                               0.1
## 2010 Q4 1.01833874 0.69495229 0.37927209 -3.27335958
                                                              -0.2
## 2011 Q1
          0.50041315 1.21571502
                                0.50174040 14.33860193
                                                              -0.3
          0.20141978 -0.15658108 0.21878696 -4.07705131
## 2011 Q2
                                                              0.1
## 2011 Q3 0.43372599 0.52891255 1.01113866
                                           2.72250400
                                                              -0.1
## 2011 Q4 0.33593895 0.06074719 0.85151692 -3.45447712
                                                              -0.5
## 2012 Q1 0.60108995 1.62204885 0.88651817 17.62530510
                                                              -0.3
```

```
## 2012 Q2 0.16942956 0.76689543
                                                                        0.0
                                     0.62923586
                                                   8.96949710
## 2012 Q3
           0.26416034 -0.05071452
                                     0.07880166
                                                 -3.04922177
                                                                       -0.4
                                     0.63305509
## 2012 Q4
            0.27877186
                         2.59106697
                                                  29.04670355
                                                                        0.1
## 2013 Q1
            0.46861292 -4.26525047
                                                                       -0.4
                                     0.67713243 -68.78826698
## 2013 Q2
            0.20545802
                         0.58146541
                                     0.30744961
                                                   7.81647729
                                                                        0.0
## 2013 Q3
                         0.58328912
                                     0.23440888
                                                   3.49400682
                                                                       -0.3
            0.46641787
## 2013 Q4
            0.83917367
                         0.21494896
                                     0.79208722 -11.27661450
                                                                       -0.5
                                                  13.52020248
                                                                        0.0
## 2014 Q1
            0.47345118
                         1.10369487
                                     0.54709166
                                                   8.24404770
## 2014 Q2
            0.93375698
                         1.29390492
                                     1.33801074
                                                                       -0.6
## 2014 Q3
                                                                       -0.2
            0.91687178
                         0.99853396
                                     0.62352731
                                                   2.46195256
## 2014 Q4
            1.12533250
                         1.04641801
                                     0.90355427
                                                  -1.51305022
                                                                       -0.3
## 2015 Q1
            0.59624005
                         0.49040680 -0.46710878
                                                  -0.75840017
                                                                       -0.2
            0.70814389
## 2015 Q2
                         0.95495949 -0.69702162
                                                   5.02391773
                                                                       -0.1
## 2015 Q3
            0.66496956
                         0.80166267
                                     0.38060610
                                                   3.18092976
                                                                       -0.3
## 2015 Q4
            0.56167978
                         0.74006260 -0.84554638
                                                   3.48278601
                                                                        0.0
## 2016 Q1
            0.40468216
                         0.51902540 -0.41793048
                                                   2.23653405
                                                                        0.0
## 2016 Q2
            1.04770741
                         0.72372078 -0.20331883
                                                  -2.72150106
                                                                       -0.1
## 2016 Q3
            0.72959779
                         0.64470081
                                     0.47491844
                                                  -0.57285793
                                                                        0.0
```

## autoplot(uschange)

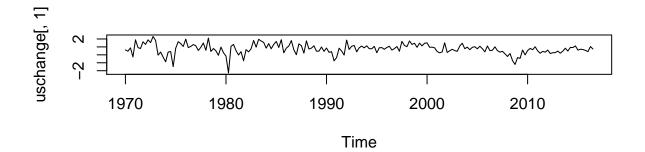


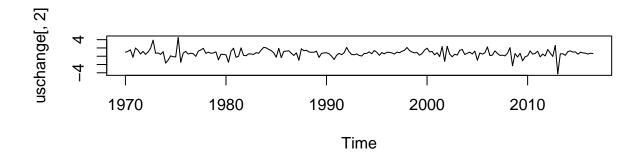
#Is the consumptio related to income? We expect a relation.

#Plots
par(mfrow=c(2,1))

#Consumption

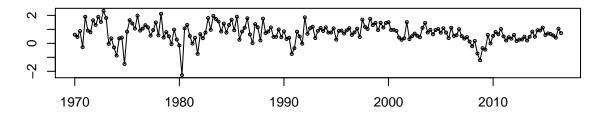
```
plot(uschange[,1])
#Income
plot(uschange[,2])
```

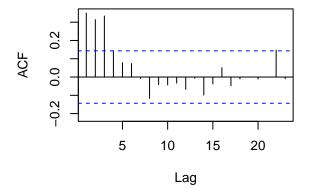


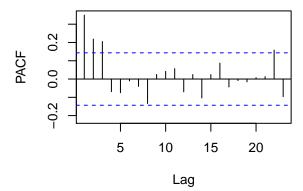


```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
#More info on consumption variable
tsdisplay(uschange[,1])
```

## uschange[, 1]







## uschange

| ## |      |    | ${\tt Consumption}$ | Income      | Production  | Savings      | Unemployment |
|----|------|----|---------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| ## | 1970 | Q1 | 0.61598622          | 0.97226104  | -2.45270031 | 4.81031150   | 0.9          |
| ## | 1970 | Q2 | 0.46037569          | 1.16908472  | -0.55152509 | 7.28799234   | 0.5          |
| ## | 1970 | QЗ | 0.87679142          | 1.55327055  | -0.35870786 | 7.28901306   | 0.5          |
| ## | 1970 | Q4 | -0.27424514         | -0.25527238 | -2.18545486 | 0.98522964   | 0.7          |
| ## | 1971 | Q1 | 1.89737076          | 1.98715363  | 1.90973412  | 3.65777061   | -0.1         |
| ## | 1971 | Q2 | 0.91199291          | 1.44733417  | 0.90153584  | 6.05134180   | -0.1         |
| ## | 1971 | QЗ | 0.79453885          | 0.53181193  | 0.30801942  | -0.44583221  | 0.1          |
| ## | 1971 | Q4 | 1.64858747          | 1.16012514  | 2.29130441  | -1.53087186  | 0.0          |
| ## | 1972 | Q1 | 1.31372218          | 0.45701150  | 4.14957387  | -4.35859438  | -0.2         |
| ## | 1972 | Q2 | 1.89147495          | 1.01662441  | 1.89062398  | -5.05452579  | -0.1         |
| ## | 1972 | QЗ | 1.53071400          | 1.90410126  | 1.27335290  | 5.80995904   | -0.2         |
| ## | 1972 | Q4 | 2.31829471          | 3.89025866  | 3.43689207  | 16.04471706  | -0.3         |
| ## | 1973 | Q1 | 1.81073916          | 0.70825266  | 2.79907636  | -5.34886849  | -0.3         |
| ## | 1973 | Q2 | -0.04173996         | 0.79430954  | 0.81768862  | 8.42603436   | 0.0          |
| ## | 1973 | Q3 | 0.35423556          | 0.43381827  | 0.86899693  | 2.75879565   | -0.1         |
| ## | 1973 | Q4 | -0.29163216         | 1.09380979  | 1.47296187  | 11.14642986  | 0.1          |
| ## | 1974 | Q1 | -0.87702794         | -1.66168482 | -0.88248358 | -2.53351449  | 0.2          |
| ## | 1974 | Q2 | 0.35113555          | -0.93835321 | 0.07427919  | -6.59264464  | 0.3          |
| ## | 1974 | Q3 | 0.40959770          | 0.09448779  | -0.41314971 | 0.51717884   | 0.5          |
| ## | 1974 | Q4 | -1.47580863         | -0.12259599 | -4.06411893 | 11.34339540  | 1.3          |
| ## | 1975 | Q1 | 0.83225762          | -0.16369546 | -6.85103912 | -5.47619069  | 1.4          |
| ## | 1975 | Q2 | 1.65583461          | 4.53650956  | -1.33129558 | 24.30960536  | 0.2          |
| ## | 1975 | -  |                     |             |             | -17.65616104 | -0.4         |

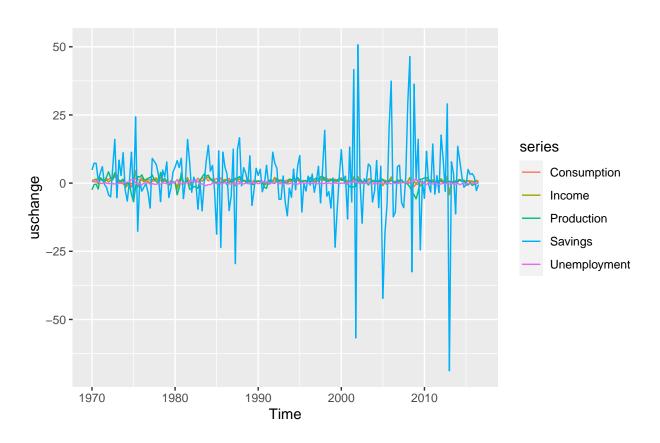
```
## 1975 Q4 1.05437932 0.76166351 2.16904208
                                            0.64809041
                                                              -0.2
          1.97998024 1.16825761 3.02720471 -2.95006644
## 1976 Q1
                                                              -0.6
          0.91391607  0.51729906  1.27881101  -1.47455755
## 1976 Q2
                                                               0.0
## 1976 Q3
          1.05532326  0.73370026  1.30386487
                                                               0.0
                                            -0.06754475
## 1976 Q4
          1.29889825 0.59458339
                                 1.77537765
                                           -3.57672239
                                                               0.2
## 1977 Q1 1.13637586 -0.03108003 2.05516067
                                                              -0.4
                                           -9.16055658
## 1977 Q2 0.54994073 1.23808955 3.05838507
                                                              -0.2
                                            9.09050404
## 1977 Q3 0.94985262 1.51880293 1.10308888
                                            7.94495719
                                                              -0.4
## 1977 Q4
          1.49599724 1.91456240 0.63346850
                                            6.69627648
                                                              -0.4
          0.57549599 0.70266687 -0.29339056
## 1978 Q1
                                           2.92296383
                                                              -0.1
## 1978 Q2 2.11120960 0.98314132 3.94815264 -6.81114259
                                                              -0.4
## 1978 Q3
          0.41796279 0.71992620 0.87114701
                                            4.79207162
                                                               0.1
## 1978 Q4 0.79792710 0.78553605 1.78447991
                                             2.37118400
                                                               0.0
          0.50584598 1.05755946 0.42594327
## 1979 Q1
                                            7.77418337
                                                              -0.2
## 1979 Q2 -0.05775339 -0.86765105 -0.20491944 -5.28634896
                                                              -0.1
## 1979 Q3
          0.97730010 0.47100340 -0.29723637 -1.84549644
                                                               0.2
## 1979 Q4 0.26826982 0.44037974 0.33560928
                                            4.04959810
                                                               0.1
5.86168864
                                                               0.3
## 1980 Q2 -2.27411019 -1.46388507 -4.30076832
                                           8.24322919
                                                               1.3
## 1980 Q3 1.07188123 1.21301507 -1.64181977
                                             5.70775044
                                                               -0.1
## 1980 Q4 1.31644941 1.94243865 3.78045520
                                            9.15098787
                                                              -0.3
## 1981 Q1 0.52472770 -0.26813406 0.24627687 -5.68139002
                                                               0.2
## 1981 Q2 -0.01728203 -0.02363025 0.30977573
                                            0.88183993
                                                               0.1
## 1981 Q3 0.40165150 2.02680183 0.91707444 15.99035721
                                                               0.1
## 1981 Q4 -0.75287620 0.19560628 -2.25457797
                                            7.80550650
                                                               0.9
## 1982 Q1 0.65938376 0.11969888 -2.07131293 -3.34243955
                                                               0.5
## 1982 Q2
          0.6
                                            2.19400166
          0.76954464  0.53484410 -1.40050430
## 1982 Q3
                                            0.03499563
                                                               0.5
## 1982 Q4
          1.80876006 0.44938311 -1.90375664 -9.57651468
                                                               0.7
## 1983 Q1
          0.96802954 0.85588425 1.14655720
                                           0.34595460
                                                              -0.5
          1.95946831 0.70632719 2.17942248 -10.17004699
## 1983 Q2
                                                              -0.2
## 1983 Q3
          1.73949442 1.49810999 3.36771897
                                             0.21217916
                                                              -0.9
## 1983 Q4
          1.56389332 2.13138911 2.58168445
                                            8.21600068
                                                              -0.9
                                                              -0.5
          0.84526442 2.02348788
                                 2.89709545 13.86918150
## 1984 Q1
## 1984 Q2
          1.41504495
                     1.64921136
                                1.53821324
                                            4.38900229
                                                              -0.6
          0.76546608
                     1.36163845 0.72128740
## 1984 Q3
                                            6.51686089
                                                               0.1
## 1984 Q4
          1.31380062 0.81927319 0.04115557 -2.87544931
                                                               0.0
## 1985 Q1
          1.68655320 -0.23895759 0.32353159 -18.71008389
                                                              -0.1
          0.93436990 1.90677905 0.07020996 11.82871950
## 1985 Q2
                                                               0.2
## 1985 Q3
          1.90256675 -0.33536283 -0.14046924 -23.57393474
                                                              -0.3
## 1985 Q4
          0.25656565 1.14181151 0.57978813 11.36628338
                                                              -0.1
## 1986 Q1 0.84304279 1.23951110 0.58132135
                                            5.86126836
                                                               0.2
## 1986 Q2
          1.11177390 1.31938549 -0.57641778
                                            3.27551734
                                                               0.0
          1.79499406 0.70477150 0.37249329 -10.09044542
## 1986 Q3
                                                              -0.2
          0.63768446 0.17977925 1.13734778 -4.82920131
## 1986 Q4
                                                              -0.4
          0.0
## 1987 Q1
## 1987 Q2
          1.37731686 -0.97505791
                                 1.75000563 -29.52866718
                                                              -0.4
## 1987 Q3
          1.15225712 1.80185055 1.84366200 12.32810406
                                                              -0.3
## 1987 Q4
          0.21016439 1.32743427
                                 2.40645058 16.63076101
                                                              -0.2
## 1988 Q1
           1.76316026
                     1.44861875
                                 0.92013121
                                           -0.96896505
                                                               0.0
          0.73053714 1.02084894
                                 0.87316353
## 1988 Q2
                                            5.67776867
                                                              -0.3
## 1988 Q3
          3.64649867
                                                              0.0
## 1988 Q4 1.13789838 0.96207024 0.70292025 -0.19730358
                                                              -0.1
## 1989 Q1 0.46064152 1.22693023 0.43372685 10.01461545
                                                              -0.3
```

```
## 1989 Q2 0.46937808 -0.29489091 -0.36675732 -8.15576525
                                                                0.3
## 1989 Q3 0.98950145 0.67822897 -0.62142121 -2.48622554
                                                                0.0
## 1989 Q4
          0.43942767 0.80025832 0.42443392
                                           5.44681102
                                                                0.1
## 1990 Q1
          0.85543417 0.83939484 0.68265169
                                                               -0.2
                                             2.87544931
## 1990 Q2
          0.31230451
                     0.59572848 0.77446547
                                             5.10951644
                                                                0.0
## 1990 Q3 0.40261313 0.03740765 0.41944800
                                           -3.17767248
                                                                0.7
## 1990 Q4 -0.75910716 -0.79479735 -1.57345296
                                           -0.17953326
                                                                0.4
0.5
                                            6.49315257
## 1991 Q2 0.83564224 0.69043356 0.59131506 -0.30920615
                                                                0.1
## 1991 Q3 0.48439843 0.36205181
                                1.36255645
                                            -0.14086493
                                                                0.0
## 1991 Q4 -0.02626579  0.85100324  0.21710308  11.34193010
                                                                0.4
## 1992 Q1
          1.85996999
                      2.12421067 -0.13365365
                                             7.23265150
                                                                0.1
## 1992 Q2
          0.68354371
                     1.04095059 1.76874773
                                            5.46708666
                                                                0.4
          1.07661214 0.43562041 0.76167388 -5.93646090
## 1992 Q3
                                                               -0.2
## 1992 Q4
          1.18372396  0.34210852  1.05024577  -5.88618856
                                                               -0.2
## 1993 Q1
           0.37817936
                      0.55877186
                                 0.87901471
                                             2.63464703
                                                               -0.4
          ## 1993 Q2
                                                                0.0
## 1993 Q3
          1.09813766
                     0.05868803
                                 0.40135891 -11.99337844
                                                               -0.3
          0.88122025
                      0.65496353
## 1993 Q4
                                 1.49618275
                                           -1.83708870
                                                               -0.2
## 1994 Q1
           1.14064791
                      0.69846579
                                 1.22213656
                                            -5.18600629
                                                                0.0
## 1994 Q2
          0.77176225
                     1.05367166 1.78250275
                                             5.15609751
                                                               -0.4
          0.77214364 0.59247377
                                 1.26718100
                                           -2.42215898
                                                               -0.2
## 1994 Q3
          1.07014805
                     1.38110661
                                 2.04370404
                                                               -0.4
## 1994 Q4
                                             6.32351898
          0.26420505 0.94873528
                                 1.02552601 10.11514398
## 1995 Q1
                                                               -0.1
## 1995 Q2 0.89311141 0.22780635 0.33785685 -10.60541172
                                                                0.2
## 1995 Q3
          0.91264702 0.88957006
                                 0.90043887
                                            -0.11570727
                                                                0.0
## 1995 Q4
          0.70025425
                      0.57591998
                                 0.87467273
                                            -2.90726686
                                                                0.0
## 1996 Q1
          0.92360967
                      0.95255663
                                 0.69285195
                                            2.55933958
                                                               -0.1
          1.07997887
## 1996 Q2
                     0.95161791
                                 2.11134752 -0.75802112
                                                               -0.2
## 1996 Q3
          0.60055799 0.79369738
                                 1.24418680
                                            3.33843952
                                                               -0.1
## 1996 Q4
          0.78298122
                      0.52035746
                                 1.35396890
                                           -3.33843952
                                                                0.2
## 1997 Q1
           1.04949253
                      0.99858552
                                 1.86714700
                                             0.61269338
                                                               -0.2
## 1997 Q2
          0.45219855
                      0.85103564
                                 1.48763922
                                             6.17532322
                                                               -0.2
          1.69654264
                      1.18352222
## 1997 Q3
                                 2.28632066
                                           -7.22796452
                                                               -0.1
## 1997 Q4
           1.18062797
                      1.42325742
                                 2.48091341
                                             5.43456565
                                                               -0.2
          1.02693626 2.10753052 1.10343775
## 1998 Q1
                                           19.35335228
                                                                0.0
## 1998 Q2
          1.75069399 1.38767133 0.65122238
                                            -4.81709478
                                                               -0.2
## 1998 Q3
          1.30596977 1.01464427
                                 0.72551955 -3.12983982
                                                                0.1
## 1998 Q4
           1.45888615 0.80893032
                                 1.44421674
                                            -9.14923404
                                                               -0.2
          0.94821191 0.89173174
                                 1.10341663
## 1999 Q1
                                             1.88735718
                                                               -0.2
## 1999 Q2
          1.46971415 0.24722185
                                 0.98574261 -23.49652903
                                                                0.1
## 1999 Q3
          1.12921436 0.66729226 0.90279881
                                            -9.86264835
                                                               -0.1
## 1999 Q4
          1.45748895
                     1.46092242 1.75533234
                                             2.35825225
                                                               -0.2
          1.51106759 1.95061335 0.99682019 12.28684080
## 2000 Q1
                                                                0.0
## 2000 Q2
          0.95508878 1.03174349 1.23293805
                                             1.28001748
                                                                0.0
          0.96797647
                     1.16178668 -0.10225268
## 2000 Q3
                                             2.57390229
                                                               -0.1
## 2000 Q4
          0.0
## 2001 Q1
          0.42159086  0.84865826  -1.35143911  13.22491995
                                                                0.4
## 2001 Q2
          0.25689982 -0.08818148 -1.25954437
                                            -6.89043916
                                                                0.2
## 2001 Q3
          0.36381084 2.33678920 -1.44101744 41.66826457
                                                                0.5
          1.51630321 -1.24443353 -1.06013675 -56.75209674
## 2001 Q4
                                                                0.7
## 2002 Q1
          0.29958257 2.40331419 0.70916406 50.75796205
                                                                0.0
## 2002 Q2 0.50899032 0.50559877 1.54280957
                                           0.87861837
                                                                0.1
## 2002 Q3 0.69667241 -0.12828194 0.59478143 -14.70397426
                                                               -0.1
```

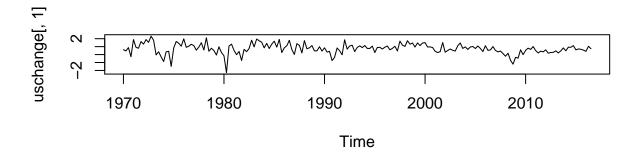
```
## 2002 Q4 0.53634306 0.47941927 -0.05776556
                                              1.58733492
                                                                 0.3
## 2003 Q1 0.43826169 0.27834026 0.53922789 0.49744834
                                                                -0.1
## 2003 Q2
          1.10719086 1.43729445 -0.69876172 7.00891625
                                                                 0.4
                                                                -0.2
## 2003 Q3
          1.46377882 1.62544947
                                  0.60727351
                                              6.18413150
## 2003 Q4
          0.77334046
                      0.40353864
                                  1.00599126
                                            -6.89274778
                                                                -0.4
          0.96768535 0.72653162 0.65792806
## 2004 Q1
                                            -2.96152040
                                                                 0.1
## 2004 Q2 0.64760607 0.98056746 0.57461780
                                             8.30885627
                                                                -0.2
## 2004 Q3
          0.95117167 0.52450113 0.56330030 -8.99318286
                                                                -0.2
## 2004 Q4
           1.02041702 1.24238706
                                 1.38522763
                                              6.23585017
                                                                 0.0
## 2005 Q1
          0.76172556 -0.96827007
                                  1.39435718 -42.28191228
                                                                -0.2
## 2005 Q2 1.08136588 0.78835467
                                  0.50586367 -18.27592893
                                                                -0.2
## 2005 Q3
          0.0
## 2005 Q4 0.37591485 0.82191843 0.93365010 20.37236078
                                                                -0.1
          1.11522822 2.25904474 0.95057853 37.40653542
## 2006 Q1
                                                                -0.2
## 2006 Q2 0.53100554 0.14987813 0.59636010 -12.34810568
                                                                -0.1
## 2006 Q3
           0.58208747
                      0.28490722
                                  0.33552773 -10.55276140
                                                                -0.1
## 2006 Q4 1.01434389 1.30059162 0.25603401
                                              6.03100080
                                                                -0.1
## 2007 Q1
          0.52486184 0.65373993 0.91794957
                                              6.60516929
                                                                 0.0
## 2007 Q2 0.33874119 0.19260870 1.19594247
                                            -7.23648452
                                                                 0.2
## 2007 Q3
          0.44391875 0.26238732 0.22356909
                                            -9.00674555
                                                                 0.1
## 2007 Q4 0.12505584 0.08392938 0.16424632
                                             2.32887238
                                                                 0.3
## 2008 Q1 -0.20652548  0.71926565 -0.42872571  29.83728599
                                                                 0.1
## 2008 Q2 0.16783443 2.08693775 -1.41297022 46.43989041
                                                                 0.5
## 2008 Q3 -0.72499446 -2.32611860 -3.26349945 -32.53252494
                                                                 0.5
## 2008 Q4 -1.21068558 0.64019534 -4.35417741 36.31240490
                                                                 1.2
## 2009 Q1 -0.34354370 -0.18888849 -5.75045075
                                             0.92306020
                                                                 1.4
## 2009 Q2 -0.45174364 0.70899368 -3.00372447 16.09059408
                                                                 0.8
## 2009 Q3 0.60491332 -1.10343180 1.39880419 -24.49229966
                                                                 0.3
## 2009 Q4 -0.01115014 -0.13213193 1.54400617
                                            0.84829220
                                                                 0.1
## 2010 Q1 0.53481740 0.10094986 1.88006931 -5.54399051
                                                                 0.0
## 2010 Q2 0.81040406 1.29229259
                                  2.05402479 11.65612884
                                                                -0.5
## 2010 Q3 0.64501881 0.49678098 1.42683671
                                            -0.35208609
                                                                 0.1
## 2010 Q4
          1.01833874 0.69495229
                                  0.37927209
                                            -3.27335958
                                                                -0.2
## 2011 Q1 0.50041315 1.21571502 0.50174040 14.33860193
                                                                -0.3
## 2011 Q2
          0.20141978 -0.15658108
                                  0.21878696
                                             -4.07705131
                                                                 0.1
## 2011 Q3 0.43372599 0.52891255 1.01113866
                                              2.72250400
                                                                -0.1
## 2011 Q4 0.33593895 0.06074719
                                  0.85151692 -3.45447712
                                                                -0.5
## 2012 Q1 0.60108995 1.62204885
                                  0.88651817 17.62530510
                                                                -0.3
          0.16942956 0.76689543
                                  0.62923586
                                                                 0.0
## 2012 Q2
                                              8.96949710
## 2012 Q3 0.26416034 -0.05071452 0.07880166
                                                                -0.4
                                            -3.04922177
## 2012 Q4 0.27877186 2.59106697
                                  0.63305509 29.04670355
                                                                 0.1
## 2013 Q1 0.46861292 -4.26525047
                                  0.67713243 -68.78826698
                                                                -0.4
## 2013 Q2 0.20545802 0.58146541
                                  0.30744961
                                              7.81647729
                                                                 0.0
## 2013 Q3
          0.46641787 0.58328912 0.23440888
                                              3.49400682
                                                                -0.3
## 2013 Q4 0.83917367 0.21494896
                                  0.79208722 -11.27661450
                                                                -0.5
                                  0.54709166 13.52020248
## 2014 Q1
           0.47345118 1.10369487
                                                                 0.0
## 2014 Q2
          0.93375698 1.29390492 1.33801074
                                              8.24404770
                                                                -0.6
          0.91687178 0.99853396 0.62352731
## 2014 Q3
                                              2.46195256
                                                                -0.2
## 2014 Q4
          1.12533250 1.04641801 0.90355427
                                            -1.51305022
                                                                -0.3
## 2015 Q1
           0.59624005
                      0.49040680 -0.46710878 -0.75840017
                                                                -0.2
                      0.95495949 -0.69702162
          0.70814389
## 2015 Q2
                                             5.02391773
                                                                -0.1
## 2015 Q3 0.66496956 0.80166267 0.38060610
                                            3.18092976
                                                                -0.3
## 2015 Q4 0.56167978 0.74006260 -0.84554638 3.48278601
                                                                0.0
## 2016 Q1 0.40468216 0.51902540 -0.41793048 2.23653405
                                                                 0.0
```

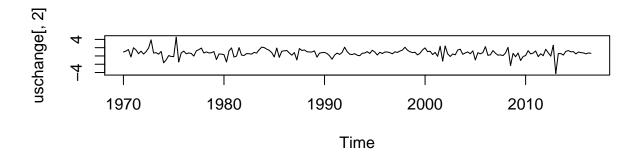
```
## 2016 Q2 1.04770741 0.72372078 -0.20331883 -2.72150106 -0.1
## 2016 Q3 0.72959779 0.64470081 0.47491844 -0.57285793 0.0
```

## autoplot(uschange)



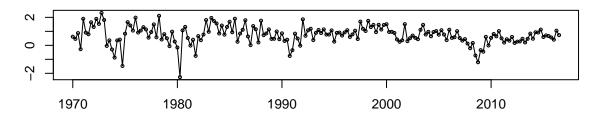
```
#Is the consumptio related to income? We expect a relation.
#Plots
par(mfrow=c(2,1))
#Consumption
plot(uschange[,1])
#Income
plot(uschange[,2])
```

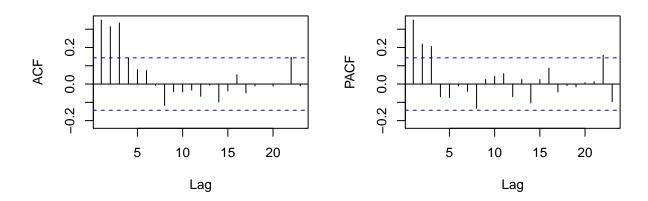




```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
#More info on consumption variable
tsdisplay(uschange[,1])
```

## uschange[, 1]

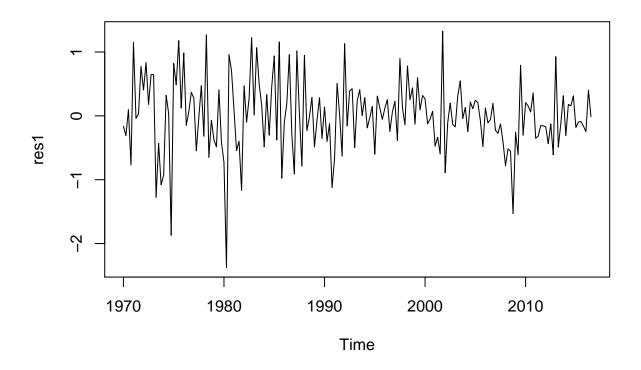




First ARMAX model "xreg" selects the regression terms (variables)

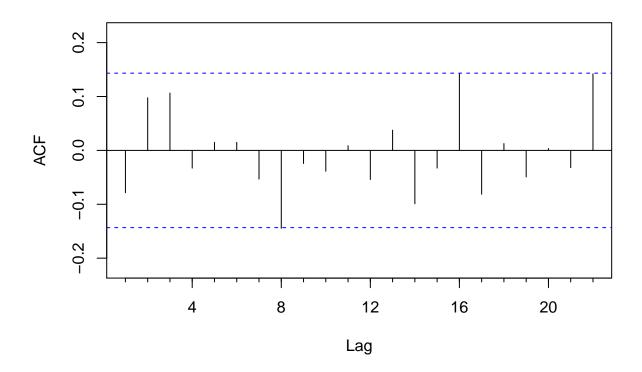
```
armax1<- Arima(uschange[,1], xreg=uschange[,2], order=c(1,0,1))
armax1</pre>
```

```
## Series: uschange[, 1]
## Regression with ARIMA(1,0,1) errors
##
## Coefficients:
##
            ar1
                           {\tt intercept}
                      ma1
                                         xreg
##
         0.7919
                              0.6133
                 -0.5683
                                      0.1825
##
        0.0809
                   0.1032
                              0.0912
                                      0.0456
  s.e.
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 0.3302: log likelihood=-159.81
## AIC=329.61
                AICc=329.94
                               BIC=345.77
res1<- residuals(armax1)</pre>
#The residuals appear good but...
plot(res1)
```



Acf(res1)

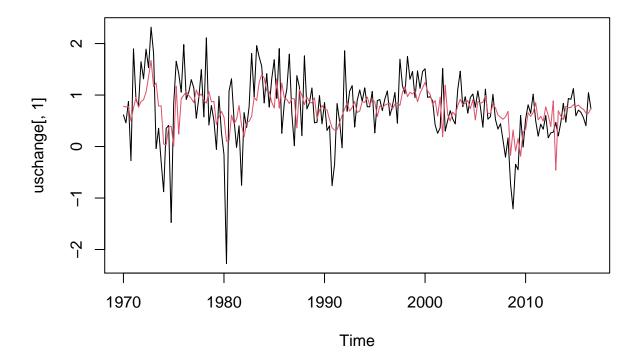
## Series res1



## fitted(armax1)

```
##
               Qtr1
                            Qtr2
                                        Qtr3
                                                     Qtr4
## 1970
         0.78006603
                      0.76998241
                                  0.77997918
                                               0.49470889
                                  0.76138513
## 1971
         0.74691458
                      0.95367578
                                               0.87286648
## 1972
         0.90802836
                      1.05689010
                                  1.35176090
                                               1.67290915
## 1973
                      1.23640518
                                               0.79005897
         1.16367516
                                  0.78531105
## 1974
         0.05003515
                      0.02887723
                                  0.37542403
                                               0.39653396
## 1975
         0.01085034
                      1.17153692
                                  0.24080247
                                               0.93242178
  1976
         0.99640757
                      1.06214642
                                  0.99472577
                                               0.93136100
  1977
         0.85572449
                      1.09847602
                                  0.97310973
                                               1.02294306
  1978
         0.89498278
                      0.84279905
                                  1.06793243
                                               0.86730000
## 1979
         0.87840579
                      0.42871159
                                  0.56972244
                                               0.68221667
## 1980
         0.57340521
                      0.10300465
                                  0.11068218
                                               0.60940787
         0.43861630
## 1981
                      0.52865939
                                  0.79754365
                                               0.41344059
## 1982
         0.18783151
                      0.46954643
                                  0.49131738
                                               0.58362522
  1983
         0.95498317
                      0.89199407
                                  1.24400153
                                               1.39600580
                      1.08208133
  1984
         1.33190327
                                  1.06911496
                                               0.85908042
   1985
         0.74756500
                      1.31211568
                                  0.74540820
                                               1.23350168
##
  1986
         0.94718691
                      0.91606619
                                  0.83474392
                                               0.93429958
## 1987
         0.92479494
                      0.36025112
                                  1.11010775
                                               0.99798195
## 1988
         0.81430804
                      0.96157003
                                  0.86476627
                                               0.84641084
## 1989
         0.94794685
                      0.53818285
                                  0.70483443
                                               0.79746028
## 1990
         0.71661438
                      0.71355530
                                  0.52369366
                                               0.36479282
## 1991
         0.31875176
                      0.32696302
                                  0.46657727
                                               0.60408691
## 1992
        0.72976714
                     0.84119795
                                  0.68756805
                                               0.75856897
```

```
## 1993  0.87592653  0.66138154  0.68859617  0.87554555
## 1994 0.85504579 0.95994479
                                0.80156428
                                           0.92224067
## 1995
       0.86455278 0.58247944
                                0.78777694
                                            0.75592063
## 1996 0.80440335
                    0.82728814
                                0.84656787
                                            0.72326657
## 1997
        0.82077487
                    0.83972711
                                0.79895963
                                            1.04971381
## 1998
       1.16710358 0.96916585
                                1.05446203
                                           1.01986675
## 1999
        1.07924160
                    0.86920134
                                1.03626172
                                           1.13920607
## 2000
        1.24577940
                    1.07983809
                                1.01776584
                                            0.81608611
## 2001 0.89572256
                    0.59217313
                                0.96084875
                                            0.19014878
## 2002
       1.19322752 0.61764119
                                0.49594910
                                            0.67128775
## 2003 0.61055054
                    0.79469592
                                0.91574479
                                            0.81404964
## 2004
       0.83743906
                    0.89386774
                                            0.90861396
                                0.73441361
## 2005
       0.51585232 0.87493303
                                0.84602049
                                            0.85710258
       0.99228742 0.64174490
## 2006
                                0.64139562
                                            0.81848258
## 2007
        0.75090681
                    0.61238757
                                0.57143827
                                            0.52902716
## 2008
       0.57538416
                    0.68538909 -0.17152326
                                            0.32110519
## 2009 -0.08758067
                    0.15775900 -0.18758071
                                            0.29165312
## 2010 0.32840865
                    0.65512112
                               0.58502461
                                            0.65935684
## 2011
       0.85147481
                    0.51911677
                                0.58684456
                                            0.49275126
## 2012 0.77004410
                    0.60517415
                                0.38933485
                                            0.88819759
## 2013 -0.45825324
                    0.69458103
                                0.59071556
                                           0.52254602
## 2014 0.78259775
                    0.75487573
                                0.76063918
                                            0.81156876
## 2015 0.77871811
                                0.75281487
                    0.80690024
                                            0.72333875
## 2016 0.65205361 0.64574770 0.74192959
plot(uschange[,1])
lines(fitted(armax1), col=2)
```

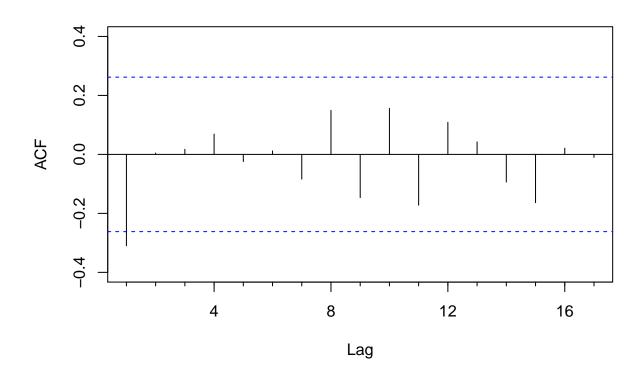


The regression term appears significant (0.1825/0.0456 > 2) so it is useful to understand the behavior of our series. The choice of an ARIMA(1,0,1) derives from the fact that we have any trend (we have percentage change), instead the choice p=1 and q=1 are a careful way to find a possible structure for an ARIMA model (for a better selection see the guide) We see the fitted values (... the model doesn't capture in a good way the global behavior)

Second ARMAX model

```
armax2<- Arima(uschange[,1], xreg=uschange[,2], order=c(1,0,2))</pre>
armax2
## Series: uschange[, 1]
##
  Regression with ARIMA(1,0,2) errors
##
##
   Coefficients:
##
            ar1
                      ma1
                              ma2
                                    intercept
                                                  xreg
##
         0.6922
                  -0.5758
                           0.1984
                                       0.5990
                                               0.2028
##
         0.1159
                   0.1301
                           0.0756
                                       0.0884
                                               0.0461
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 0.3219:
                                 log likelihood=-156.95
## AIC=325.91
                 AICc=326.37
                                BIC=345.29
res2<- residuals(armax2)
#The first model is better
Acf(res)
```

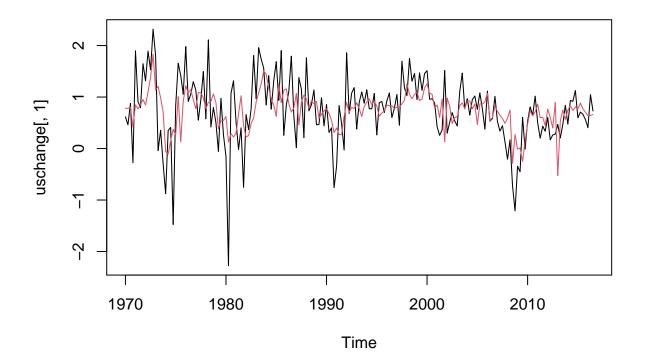
## Series res



## fitted(armax2)

```
##
               Qtr1
                            Qtr2
                                        Qtr3
                                                     Qtr4
## 1970
         0.78312833
                     0.78018625
                                  0.80479451
                                              0.41930867
## 1971
         0.84727727
                     0.77029485
                                  0.84699950
                                              0.95331366
         0.84462865
                      1.10359869
                                  1.37654140
                                               1.83317035
## 1973
                     1.20826089
                                               0.70586675
         1.13786583
                                  0.98517520
## 1974 -0.05888372 -0.10652716
                                  0.15252516
                                               0.37252999
                     1.00859262
## 1975
         0.26206496
                                  0.13720674
                                              0.91699737
                     1.08521548
  1976
         1.21948453
                                  1.14267609
                                               0.94879507
  1977
         0.77480045
                     1.08771984
                                  1.08065070
                                              0.98559686
  1978
         0.77381614
                     0.89892787
                                  0.91640998
                                               1.05941956
## 1979
         0.89261857
                     0.38091069
                                  0.53759910
                                              0.54387460
## 1980
         0.62276776
                     0.12597681
                                  0.28963813
                                               0.22350695
         0.29439649
## 1981
                     0.66462244
                                  1.02513172
                                               0.44125915
## 1982
         0.22393882
                     0.25312328
                                  0.48707851
                                               0.59336917
  1983
         0.90313806
                      1.08127964
                                  1.25264967
                                               1.50432058
  1984
         1.44036881
                      1.17436646
                                  0.95189308
                                              0.84432657
   1985
         0.62302160
                      1.25286288
                                  0.88979506
                                               1.13370425
## 1986
         1.15901792
                     0.86946926
                                  0.70947373
                                              0.78744003
## 1987
         1.06836399
                     0.45881327
                                  0.90243930
                                               1.03659542
## 1988
         0.96270927
                     0.78370422
                                  0.93047644
                                              0.86924854
## 1989
         0.91533693
                     0.58627680
                                  0.66536135
                                               0.72658394
                                  0.55014995
## 1990
         0.77608713
                     0.67685037
                                              0.30925675
## 1991
         0.39935061
                     0.27248164
                                  0.26732620
                                              0.62816783
## 1992
        0.89742511
                     0.70072700
                                  0.80056755
                                              0.77549795
```

```
## 1993  0.88877001  0.77843395  0.62254092  0.81818587
## 1994 0.90212475 0.96475852
                                0.84927848 0.92193247
## 1995
       0.82302821
                    0.63143690
                                0.68951971
                                            0.73146966
## 1996 0.84367658
                    0.83076836
                                0.83169021
                                            0.77671808
## 1997
        0.80639086
                    0.80452612
                                0.86904546
                                            0.93489503
## 1998
       1.25190643
                   1.05908067
                                0.96434947
                                            1.05049178
        1.09414605 0.93073127
## 1999
                                0.96307717
                                            1.17990917
## 2000
        1.25691761
                    1.07448753
                                1.05545026
                                            0.78640224
## 2001 0.84779060
                    0.60439534
                                0.96407640
                                            0.13244226
## 2002 0.98024037
                    0.82330683
                                0.48567225
                                            0.59802581
## 2003  0.62215476  0.83382918
                                0.88479540
                                            0.77211433
## 2004
       0.92453660
                    0.92649952
                                0.77051709
                                            0.86179287
## 2005
       0.46441540
                    0.86776267
                                0.86193275
                                            0.90781283
## 2006
       1.07577457
                    0.54136888
                                0.60248018
                                           0.82077639
## 2007
        0.72101375
                    0.64631554
                                0.58322422
                                            0.49104710
## 2008
       0.58814023
                    0.74866969 -0.28741575
                                            0.27567649
## 2009 -0.01283404
                    0.01246222 -0.24998664
                                            0.14688615
## 2010 0.47625237
                    0.73744143
                                0.63427916
                                            0.71035984
## 2011 0.86308493
                                0.60961002
                    0.59824770
                                           0.44522796
## 2012 0.76540887
                    0.60120651
                                0.39972191
                                            0.89227477
## 2013 -0.52514212
                    0.53160833
                                0.74818031
                                           0.56648441
## 2014 0.74603201
                    0.83062237
                                0.73814649
                                            0.80864084
## 2015 0.76900278
                    0.88423189
                                0.77020729
                                            0.70789375
## 2016 0.63785994 0.64367730 0.65987214
plot(uschange[,1])
lines(fitted(armax2), col=2)
```



The model doesn't capture in a good way the global behavior also in this case (but is better than the previous one)

To select the model, considering the fact that are very similar (the first has better residuals behavior, the second fits better) we use AIC

### AIC(arima1)

## [1] 342.7583

## AIC(armax2)

## [1] 325.908

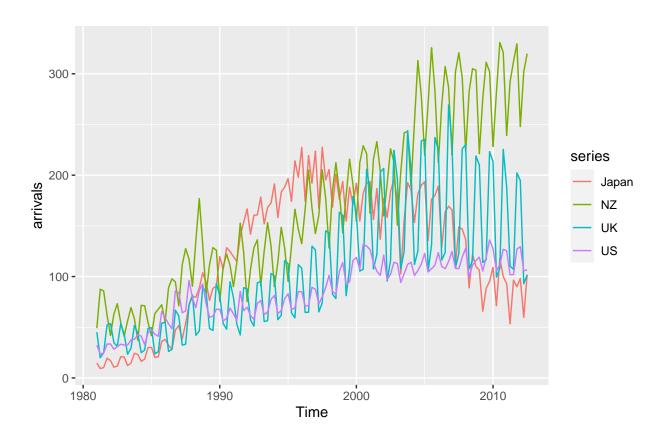
We prefer the second model. We want lower AIC

Procedure also available with auto.arima

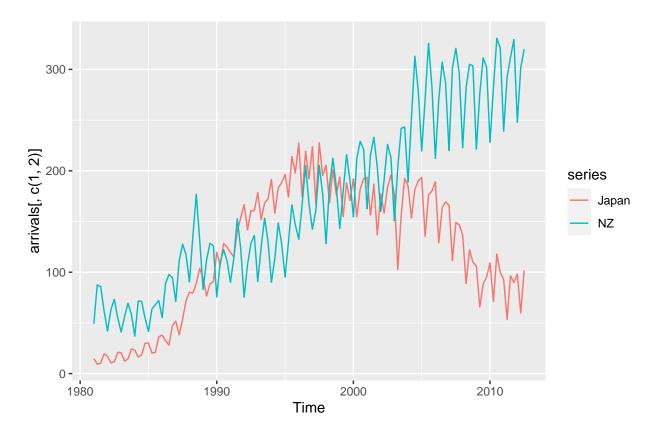
```
auto.arima<- auto.arima(uschange[,1], xreg=uschange[,2])</pre>
```

Quarterly international arrivals (in thousands) to Australia from Japan, New Zealand, UK and the US. 1981Q1 - 2012Q3

# autoplot(arrivals)



autoplot(arrivals[,c(1,2)])



All the variables have seasonality and different trends. Japan has a strongly NON-linear behavior, instead for New Zealand is LINEAR. We focus on Japan and New Zealand because they star in the same way but then from 2001 they have opposite trends. We can hypothesize a competitive behavior for the two countries

```
#Variables definition
Japan<- arrivals[,1]
NZ<- arrivals[,2]
UK<- arrivals[,3]
US<- arrivals[,4]</pre>
```

We try with a simple arima model (not reasonable forecast). We prefer a linear model in this case. The dependent variable is NZ and regression variable is Japan.

```
auto.arima<- auto.arima(NZ, xreg=Japan)</pre>
auto.arima
## Series: NZ
## Regression with ARIMA(2,1,1)(0,1,1)[4] errors
##
##
  Coefficients:
                                                xreg
##
            ar1
                     ar2
                              ma1
                                       sma1
                                              0.1768
##
                  0.1880
                          -0.9874
         0.6117
                                    -0.5406
                                              0.0873
## s.e.
         0.0950
                  0.0934
                            0.0498
                                     0.0911
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 157:
                                log likelihood=-480.81
                                BIC=990.43
## AIC=973.61
                 AICc=974.34
```

We try with a regression model with trend, season and external variable 'Japan'

```
mod<- tslm(NZ~ trend+season+Japan)
#The significance and the negative sign confirms the presence of a competitive behavior
summary(mod)</pre>
```

```
##
## Call:
## tslm(formula = NZ ~ trend + season + Japan)
##
## Residuals:
##
     Min
             1Q Median
                            3Q
                                 Max
## -40.32 -14.12 -2.51 12.70 55.63
##
## Coefficients:
##
              Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept) 4.73757
                          5.21347
                                    0.909 0.36531
               2.21843
                          0.05539
                                   40.052 < 2e-16 ***
## trend
## season2
              36.35773
                          5.01769
                                    7.246 4.38e-11 ***
## season3
              63.33026
                          4.92212
                                   12.866 < 2e-16 ***
## season4
              45.09142
                           4.95892
                                    9.093 2.33e-15 ***
              -0.10039
                          0.03232 -3.106 0.00236 **
## Japan
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
##
## Residual standard error: 19.67 on 121 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.9482, Adjusted R-squared: 0.946
## F-statistic: 442.9 on 5 and 121 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
```

### fitted(mod)

```
##
             Qtr1
                        Qtr2
                                   Qtr3
                                              Qtr4
         5.473922 44.596412
                             73.702533 56.744161
## 1981
## 1982 14.111305 53.340009
                              82.418522
                                         65.472097
## 1983
       22.628218 62.051280
                              91.008119
                                         74.004269
## 1984 31.251144 70.517295 99.486582 82.318292
## 1985 39.414981 78.991039 108.118945
                                         90.566457
## 1986 47.510752 86.651414 116.267522
                                         98.337764
## 1987 55.004376 94.934013 122.563578 104.736118
## 1988 61.010502 99.657338 127.933523 110.404225
## 1989 68.491577 108.845668 136.838850 120.604200
## 1990 74.807108 114.657135 141.688969 126.039901
## 1991 83.682418 122.719275 149.358178 132.036088
## 1992 87.828292 128.898776 156.225560 140.169807
## 1993 95.524004 136.766759 164.328660 147.883890
## 1994 103.102559 145.007697 171.680632 155.159866
## 1995 111.462962 152.265100 177.464491 163.072122
## 1996 117.239090 161.136997 185.808128 172.519362
## 1997 126.483740 170.719062 193.849186 181.070508
## 1998 137.181756 179.467177 205.411471 191.863193
## 1999 147.224618 189.712227 215.568177 201.293668
## 2000 156.278926 198.601893 225.039210 208.014379
## 2001 164.989795 207.314770 233.437962 222.448459
```

```
## 2002 175.508110 215.982270 242.616856 225.373172

## 2003 184.495357 230.450182 254.243793 234.589712

## 2004 192.461222 234.231033 260.581310 243.709174

## 2005 200.494450 244.901943 269.998834 253.592614

## 2006 209.805860 254.432307 280.136766 263.547634

## 2007 221.025108 265.056434 290.474578 274.694299

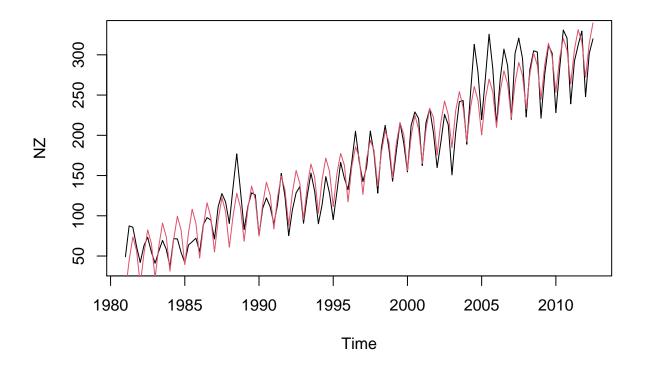
## 2008 232.838170 276.199485 302.070293 287.263910

## 2009 244.765880 287.395341 314.315139 297.607746

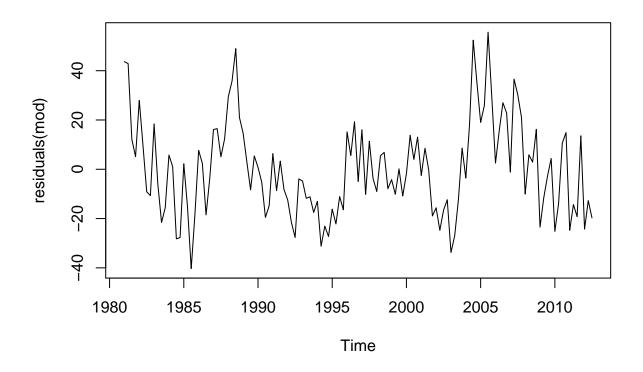
## 2010 253.343530 295.716391 320.226796 306.002282

## 2011 263.841867 306.382683 331.249779 315.888633

## 2012 272.184400 314.617597 339.578056
```



#With an "armonic" behavior of residuals we can say that we may be in presence of positive #autocorrelation in residuals plot(residuals(mod))

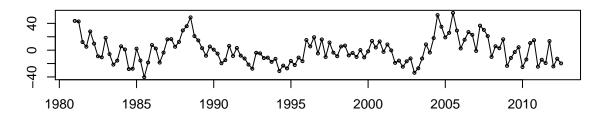


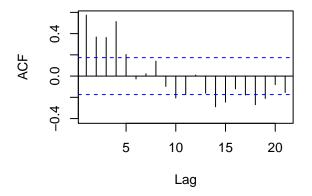
```
#Analysis of residuals: are there autocorrelation?
dw<- dwtest(mod, alt="two.sided")
#This result confirm that we re dealing with autocorrelation in residuals (the autoc. is not 0)
dw

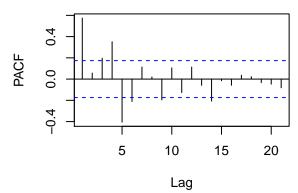
##
## Durbin-Watson test
##
## data: mod
## DW = 0.80163, p-value = 1.074e-11
## alternative hypothesis: true autocorrelation is not 0

#We see that there is something that remains unexplained in our data. We don't capture all the #informations in our data
tsdisplay(residuals(mod))</pre>
```

# residuals(mod)







```
#Fit an arima model to residuals
aar<- auto.arima(residuals(mod))
#It is a quite complex model (many parameters)
aar</pre>
```

```
## Series: residuals(mod)
## ARIMA(2,0,0)(1,1,2)[4]
##
## Coefficients:
##
            ar1
                    ar2
                                             sma2
                            sar1
                                    sma1
         0.5854
                 0.1708
                                          -0.5394
##
                         -0.6487
                                 0.1768
## s.e. 0.0895 0.0903
                          0.1969 0.1792
                                           0.0995
## sigma^2 estimated as 159.2: log likelihood=-485.03
## AIC=982.07
               AICc=982.79
                             BIC=998.94
```

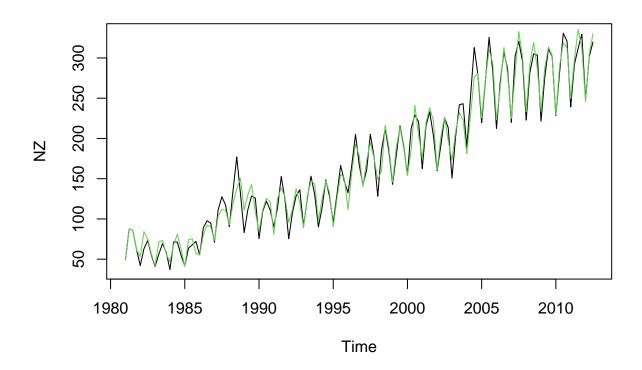
#### fitted(aar)

```
##
               Qtr1
                            Qtr2
                                         Qtr3
                                                      Qtr4
                     42.82771716 12.12632859
## 1981
        43.62241191
## 1982
        39.25685005
                     30.94381916 -7.09550602
                                              -9.03874815
                      9.39816502 -17.69402943 -17.44833143
## 1983
        19.51340004
## 1984
        15.60740629 -2.53417875 -18.35382004 -19.94140170
## 1985
         1.42372037 -4.59667453 -32.70369501 -33.30637176
        7.94093963 -6.37015741 -23.87810402 -8.22195090
## 1986
```

```
## 1987
         18.20485704
                       8.71776054 -10.64261642
                                                  6.10437564
## 1988
         31.75361690
                      19.40986265
                                                 40.07433784
                                     9.55563715
         42.74944577
## 1989
                      21.49510026
                                     5.93845976 -11.58506339
## 1990
          9.75089423
                      -3.28406989 -16.10793367
                                                 -4.56096181
## 1991
         -2.71733325
                       2.60100116 -10.84796350
                                                 -5.02720168
## 1992
          8.00788956 -17.38465325 -18.62417361 -19.57522132
## 1993
         -6.47962136
                      -9.03156986 -16.75772101
                                                 -4.09810636
## 1994
         -5.35000150 -20.11215353 -24.23849355 -22.42976111
## 1995 -21.02495330 -27.23822955 -21.70574669 -12.67371399
                      -3.25150840
## 1996
         -5.77052687
                                    7.08363833
                                                  6.57020050
## 1997
         13.28416382
                       1.97236765
                                     0.95055894
                                                 -5.11615174
## 1998
         11.76561337 -19.71404711
                                    10.78224507
                                                 -2.79099272
##
  1999
         -1.53430708
                     -0.94421897
                                    -1.66864894 -13.39790786
                                    15.98152344
                                                 -3.64814663
## 2000
         -1.55342216 -12.92139587
         10.84150745 12.19287382
## 2001
                                     4.55358952
                                                 -0.21974557
## 2002 -14.25959752 -13.90644122 -15.75780959 -27.95211138
## 2003 -11.72201908 -21.15214421 -22.10433630 -11.59198901
## 2004 -11.47947223
                      -5.65630402
                                    15.69245611
                                                 37.14157651
## 2005
         25.06587872
                      27.70200275
                                    40.52727819
                                                 39.46423518
## 2006
         13.46662746
                       8.56477311
                                    33.01386681
                                                 15.94767954
## 2007
          4.05675646
                      14.30619067
                                    42.31821071
                                                 27.20343865
## 2008
          0.09184271
                      15.47606318
                                    17.34473211
                                                 -0.29834327
## 2009 -11.07669839
                      -0.17670216
                                    -0.59439378
                                                  5.41668433
## 2010 -24.27319699
                      -5.76879111
                                    -1.51249089
                                                  6.31922431
## 2011 -14.22855235
                      -7.60442828
                                     4.01320823
                                                 -2.52525146
## 2012 -26.77243162
                      -9.46606687
                                    -9.63470544
```

Complete the analysis by summing predictions made with linear model and ARIMA on residuals. Combination of models seen also in Lab 1

```
plot(NZ)
lines(fitted(mod)+fitted(aar), col=3)
```



Another way of performing the same linear regression tt: time for modelling the trend

```
tt<- (1:length(NZ))
#seas factorizes the observations
#1:3: adds the last 3 observations (without this, "rep" deletes them)
seas <- factor(c(rep(1:4,length(NZ)/4),1:3))
#All the parameter are linear
mod2 <- lm(NZ~ tt+seas+Japan)
#We have the same results of mod (with tslm function)
summary(mod2)</pre>
```

```
## Call:
## lm(formula = NZ ~ tt + seas + Japan)
##
## Residuals:
##
              1Q Median
                                   Max
  -40.32 -14.12 -2.51
                         12.70
                                55.63
##
##
## Coefficients:
##
               Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
                           5.21347
                                      0.909 0.36531
## (Intercept) 4.73757
## tt
                2.21843
                           0.05539
                                     40.052 < 2e-16 ***
                                     7.246 4.38e-11 ***
## seas2
               36.35773
                           5.01769
## seas3
               63.33026
                           4.92212
                                    12.866 < 2e-16 ***
                                     9.093 2.33e-15 ***
               45.09142
                           4.95892
## seas4
```

##

### GAM model

##

##

##

## AIC: 1075.194

Are the parameters all linear? To see if tt and Japan has a NON-linear role we use GAM. s() stands for smoothing spline. Values for df should be greater than 1, with df=1 implying a linear fit. In our model we say that the df could be 2,3 or 4 (increasingly linear structure). More high is the df more jumpier is the function.

```
library(gam)
## Loading required package: splines
## Loading required package: foreach
## Loaded gam 1.20
g1 <- gam(NZ~s(tt)+seas+s(Japan),arg=c("df=2","df=3","df=4"))
summary(g1)
##
## Call: gam(formula = NZ \sim s(tt) + seas + s(Japan), arg = c("df=2", "df=3",
##
       "df=4"))
## Deviance Residuals:
##
        Min
                  1Q
                       Median
                                     3Q
                                             Max
## -33.2898 -11.2819 -0.6276 10.1972 44.1405
##
## (Dispersion Parameter for gaussian family taken to be 250.3224)
```

Null Deviance: 903510.7 on 126 degrees of freedom

## Residual Deviance: 28787.11 on 115.0002 degrees of freedom

## Number of Local Scoring Iterations: NA

## Anova for Parametric Effects

```
Df Sum Sq Mean Sq F value
## s(tt)
              1 712377 712377 2845.84 < 2.2e-16 ***
              3 71867
## seas
                         23956
                                 95.70 < 2.2e-16 ***
              1 31162
                         31162 124.49 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(Japan)
## Residuals 115
                 28787
                           250
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
##
## Anova for Nonparametric Effects
##
              Npar Df Npar F
                                 Pr(F)
## (Intercept)
                    3 31.059 8.882e-15 ***
## s(tt)
## seas
## s(Japan)
                    3 10.977 2.154e-06 ***
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
```

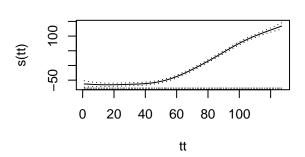
We have two ANOVA: for parametric and NON-paramtric effects. For seas we don't have a non-par. part because we don't model it with splines (it is pointless modelling the seasonality with smoothing splines because is a factorial variable).

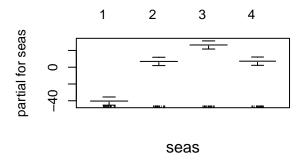
```
#Time and Japan have a nonlinear effect
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
#These plots confirm the fact that tt and Japan have a non-linear relation with NZ
plot(g1, se=T)
#GAM is the best model
AIC(mod2)
```

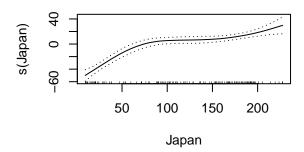
## [1] 1124.947

AIC(g1)

## [1] 1075.194







```
#Try another option with loess (lo)
g2<- gam(NZ~lo(tt)+seas+lo(Japan))</pre>
```

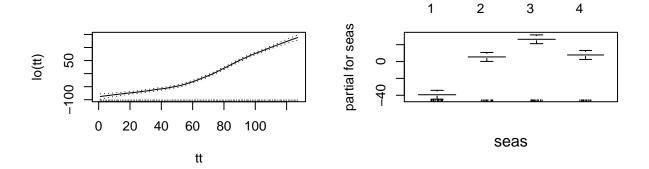
```
## Warning in lo.wam(x, z, wz, fit$smooth, which, fit$smooth.frame, bf.maxit, :
## lo.wam convergence not obtained in 30 iterations
## Warning in lo.wam(x, z, wz, fit$smooth, which, fit$smooth.frame, bf.maxit, :
## lo.wam convergence not obtained in 30 iterations
```

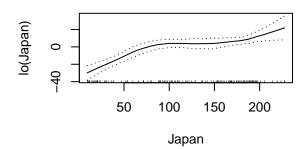
#### summary(g2)

```
##
## Call: gam(formula = NZ ~ lo(tt) + seas + lo(Japan))
## Deviance Residuals:
                  1Q
                       Median
  -35.3030 -11.4913 -0.1418 10.5378 46.9110
##
##
##
   (Dispersion Parameter for gaussian family taken to be 287.9386)
##
##
       Null Deviance: 903510.7 on 126 degrees of freedom
## Residual Deviance: 33432.97 on 116.1115 degrees of freedom
  AIC: 1091.973
##
## Number of Local Scoring Iterations: NA
```

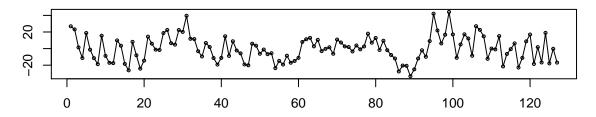
```
##
## Anova for Parametric Effects
                Df Sum Sq Mean Sq F value
##
               1.00 741830 741830 2576.347 < 2.2e-16 ***
## lo(tt)
## seas
              3.00 71110
                             23703
                                    82.321 < 2.2e-16 ***
## lo(Japan)
               1.00 12565
                             12565
                                     43.637 1.25e-09 ***
## Residuals 116.11 33433
                               288
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
##
## Anova for Nonparametric Effects
               Npar Df Npar F
                                  Pr(F)
##
## (Intercept)
## lo(tt)
                   2.4 21.7685 1.114e-09 ***
## seas
## lo(Japan)
                   2.5 5.1328
                                0.00387 **
## ---
                  0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
## Signif. codes:
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(g2, se=T)
#It's better then mod2 but worse then g1
AIC(g2)
```

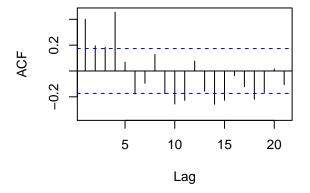
#### ## [1] 1091.973

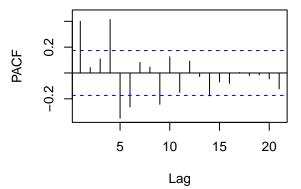




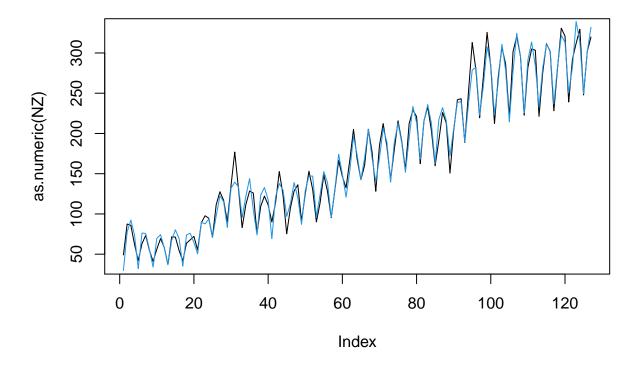
# residuals(g1)







```
aar1<- auto.arima(residuals(g1))
plot(as.numeric(NZ), type="l")
#Combination of g1 on data and Arima on residuals
lines(fitted(aar1)+ fitted(g1), col=4)</pre>
```

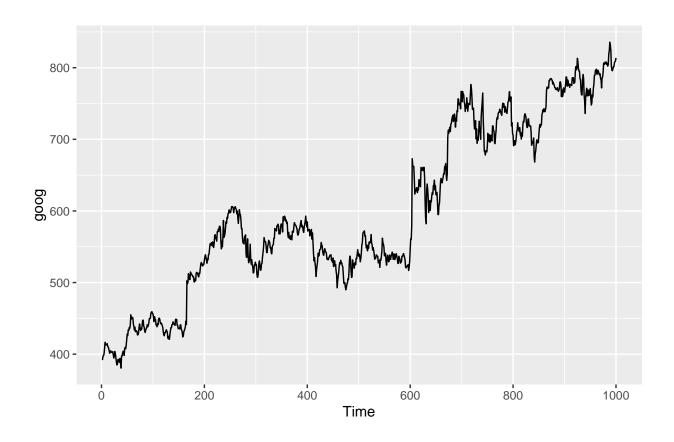


We don't make any forecast because it is available only if we have future values of 'Japan', general problem of this approach. A possible solution is model the t.s. of Japan (for example with a BASS model) and make some forecasts and use them to make forecast on NZ with our initial model. We can use a BASS model beacuse the data are turistic destinations, so they are a product and follow a cycle product pattern

Exercise 6: model Japan variable with BASS model and use its forecasts to make predictions with our initial model

Google stock price: Daily closing stock prices of Google Inc

autoplot(goog)



## CASE STUDY LAB 2

\$ Comp\_Columbia

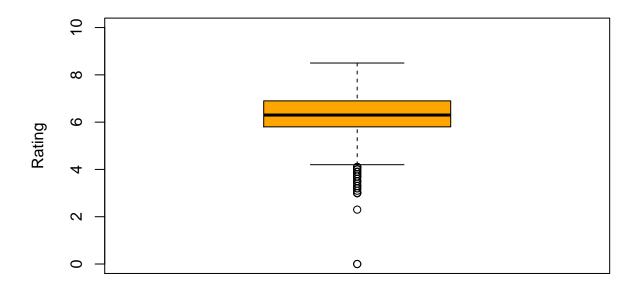
```
#Dataset and preliminary analysis
dati <- read.csv("movies.csv", stringsAsFactors=TRUE)
str(dati)</pre>
```

```
## 'data.frame':
                   3229 obs. of 27 variables:
                         : int 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ...
##
   $ X.1
   $ X
                         : int 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ...
##
                                237000000 300000000 2450000000 2500000000 2600000000 2580000000 2600000000
##
   $ budget
   $ popularity
                                1.50e+08 1.39e+08 1.07e+08 1.12e+07 4.39e+07 ...
                         : num
   $ production_countries: int
                                1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                         : Factor w/ 2494 levels "01/01/1961", "01/01/1969",..: 785 1552 2190 1304 470
##
   $ release_date
                                2.79e+09 9.61e+08 8.81e+08 1.08e+09 2.84e+08 ...
##
   $ revenue
   $ runtime
##
                         : int 162 169 148 165 132 139 100 141 153 151 ...
##
   $ spoken_languages
                                1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                         : int
                         : num 7.2 6.9 6.3 7.6 6.1 5.9 7.4 7.3 7.4 5.7 ...
##
   $ vote_average
   $ vote_classes
                         : Factor w/ 5 levels "0 a 5", "5 a 6", ...: 4 3 3 4 3 2 4 4 4 2 ...
   $ Comp_Universal
##
                         : int 0000000000...
##
   $ Comp_Paramount
                         : int
                                0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
##
   $ Comp_Warner
                         : int 000100011...
   $ Comp_20fox
                         : int 1000000000...
```

: int 0010010000 ...

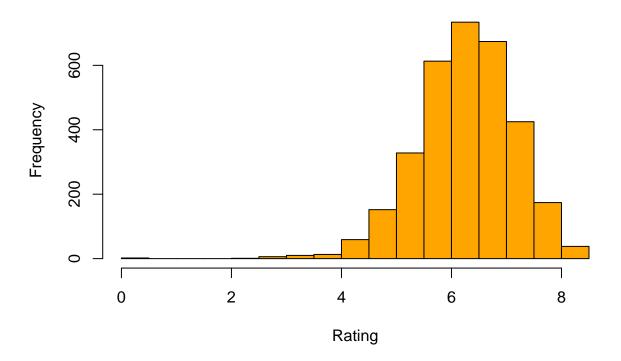
```
$ Comp_NewLine
                        : int 0000000000...
                               0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp_Disney
                        : int
## $ Comp VillageRoadshow: int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp_Miramax
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
                        : int
   $ Comp_Pixar
                        : int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp RelMedia
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
                        : int
## $ Comp MGM
                               0000000000...
                        : int
   $ Comp_DreamWorks
##
                        : int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
   $ Comp_Touchstone
                        : int
                               0000000000...
##
   $ Comp_CanalPlus
                        : int
                              0000000000...
## $ genere
                        : Factor w/ 19 levels "Action", "Adventure", ...: 9 2 1 1 1 1 3 1 9 1 ...
#Srase columns of indicator variables (useless)
dati<-dati[,-c(1,2)]
#Transform variable release_date in format "data"
dati$release_date <- as.Date(dati$release_date, "%d/%m/%Y")</pre>
str(dati)
## 'data.frame':
                   3229 obs. of 25 variables:
   $ budget
                               237000000 300000000 2450000000 2500000000 2600000000 2580000000 2600000000
##
                        : int
##
   $ popularity
                               1.50e+08 1.39e+08 1.07e+08 1.12e+07 4.39e+07 ...
##
   $ release_date
                        : Date, format: "2009-12-10" "2007-05-19" ...
## $ revenue
                               2.79e+09 9.61e+08 8.81e+08 1.08e+09 2.84e+08 ...
                        : num
                               162 169 148 165 132 139 100 141 153 151 ...
   $ runtime
##
## $ spoken_languages
                        : int 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                        : num 7.2 6.9 6.3 7.6 6.1 5.9 7.4 7.3 7.4 5.7 ...
## $ vote_average
##
   $ vote_classes
                        : Factor w/ 5 levels "0 a 5", "5 a 6", ...: 4 3 3 4 3 2 4 4 4 2 ...
##
   $ Comp_Universal
                        : int 0000000000...
## $ Comp_Paramount
                              0000000000...
                        : int
                        : int 000100011...
## $ Comp_Warner
## $ Comp 20fox
                        : int 1000000000...
##
   $ Comp_Columbia
                        : int
                               0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp_NewLine
                        : int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp_Disney
                               0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 ...
                        : int
##
   $ Comp_VillageRoadshow: int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
##
   $ Comp_Miramax
                        : int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
##
  $ Comp_Pixar
                        : int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp_RelMedia
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
                        : int
##
  $ Comp_MGM
                        : int
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
## $ Comp_DreamWorks
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
                        : int
  $ Comp_Touchstone
                               0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 ...
                        : int
##
   $ Comp_CanalPlus
                        : int 00000000000...
   $ genere
                        : Factor w/ 19 levels "Action", "Adventure", ...: 9 2 1 1 1 1 3 1 9 1 ...
# Response variable: vote_average
summary(dati$vote_average)
##
                            Mean 3rd Qu.
     Min. 1st Qu. Median
                                           Max.
##
    0.000
            5.800
                   6.300
                           6.309
                                   6.900
                                          8.500
```

# **Movies**



hist(dati\$vote\_average, col="orange", main="Movies", xlab="Rating")

## **Movies**

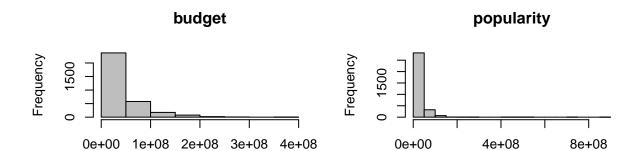


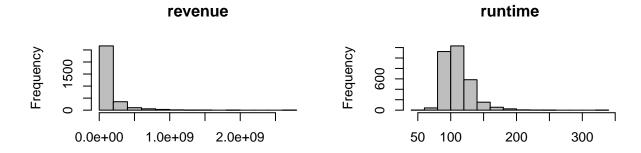
# #Explanatory variables summary(dati)

```
popularity
##
        budget
                                               production_countries
                                                      :0.0000
##
    Min.
                         Min.
                                           0
                                               Min.
##
    1st Qu.: 10500000
                         1st Qu.:
                                    7447714
                                               1st Qu.:1.0000
    Median : 25000000
                         Median: 18256028
                                               Median :1.0000
##
##
    Mean
            : 40654445
                         Mean
                                 : 26572600
                                               Mean
                                                      :0.9006
    3rd Qu.: 55000000
                         3rd Qu.: 35307577
                                               3rd Qu.:1.0000
##
##
    Max.
            :380000000
                         Max.
                                 :875581305
                                               Max.
                                                      :1.0000
##
##
     release_date
                              revenue
                                                   runtime
                                                                 spoken_languages
##
    Min.
            :1916-09-04
                          Min.
                                  :5.000e+00
                                                Min.
                                                       : 41.0
                                                                 Min.
                                                                         :0.0000
                                                1st Qu.: 96.0
##
    1st Qu.:1998-09-11
                          1st Qu.:1.700e+07
                                                                 1st Qu.:1.0000
    Median :2005-07-20
                          Median :5.518e+07
                                                Median :107.0
                                                                 Median :1.0000
##
##
    Mean
            :2002-03-21
                          Mean
                                  :1.212e+08
                                                Mean
                                                        :110.7
                                                                 Mean
                                                                         :0.9709
    3rd Qu.:2010-11-12
                          3rd Qu.:1.463e+08
                                                3rd Qu.:121.0
                                                                 3rd Qu.:1.0000
##
##
    Max.
            :2016-09-09
                          Max.
                                  :2.788e+09
                                                Max.
                                                        :338.0
                                                                 Max.
                                                                         :1.0000
##
##
                                    Comp_Universal
                                                       Comp_Paramount
                     vote_classes
     vote_average
##
    Min.
            :0.000
                     0 a 5 : 192
                                    Min.
                                            :0.00000
                                                       Min.
                                                               :0.00000
    1st Qu.:5.800
                     5 a 6:843
                                    1st Qu.:0.00000
                                                        1st Qu.:0.00000
##
##
    Median :6.300
                     6 a 7 :1426
                                    Median :0.00000
                                                       Median :0.00000
            :6.309
                     7 a 8 : 706
##
    Mean
                                    Mean
                                            :0.08826
                                                       Mean
                                                               :0.08083
    3rd Qu.:6.900
                     8 a 10:
                              62
                                    3rd Qu.:0.00000
                                                       3rd Qu.:0.00000
                                    Max.
    Max.
            :8.500
                                            :1.00000
##
                                                       Max.
                                                               :1.00000
```

```
##
                        Comp_20fox
                                         Comp Columbia
                                                             Comp_NewLine
     Comp_Warner
##
           :0.00000
                      Min. :0.00000
                                         Min.
                                              :0.00000
                                                            Min.
                                                                   :0.00000
                                         1st Qu.:0.00000
    1st Qu.:0.00000
                      1st Qu.:0.00000
                                                            1st Qu.:0.00000
##
##
    Median :0.00000
                      Median :0.00000
                                         Median :0.00000
                                                            Median :0.00000
##
    Mean
           :0.09291
                              :0.06473
                                                :0.08176
                                                                   :0.04429
                      Mean
                                         Mean
                                                            Mean
    3rd Qu.:0.00000
                      3rd Qu.:0.00000
                                         3rd Qu.:0.00000
                                                            3rd Qu.:0.00000
##
    Max.
           :1.00000
                      Max.
                              :1.00000
                                         Max.
                                                :1.00000
                                                            Max.
                                                                   :1.00000
##
                                                                 Comp_Pixar
##
     Comp_Disney
                      Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                            Comp_Miramax
##
    Min. :0.00000
                      Min. :0.00000
                                            Min. :0.00000
                                                               Min. :0.000000
    1st Qu.:0.00000
                      1st Qu.:0.00000
                                            1st Qu.:0.00000
                                                               1st Qu.:0.000000
##
##
    Median :0.00000
                      Median :0.00000
                                            Median :0.00000
                                                               Median : 0.000000
    Mean
                                                               Mean
                                                                      :0.004955
##
           :0.03685
                      Mean
                              :0.02261
                                            Mean
                                                   :0.02323
##
    3rd Qu.:0.00000
                      3rd Qu.:0.00000
                                                               3rd Qu.:0.000000
                                            3rd Qu.:0.00000
##
    Max.
           :1.00000
                      Max.
                              :1.00000
                                            Max.
                                                   :1.00000
                                                               Max.
                                                                      :1.000000
##
##
    Comp_RelMedia
                         Comp MGM
                                        Comp DreamWorks
                                                           Comp_Touchstone
          :0.00000
                            :0.0000
                                              :0.00000
##
    Min.
                      Min.
                                        Min.
                                                          Min.
                                                                 :0.0000
##
    1st Qu.:0.00000
                      1st Qu.:0.0000
                                        1st Qu.:0.00000
                                                           1st Qu.:0.0000
##
    Median :0.00000
                      Median :0.0000
                                        Median :0.00000
                                                          Median :0.0000
           :0.03097
                      Mean
                            :0.0288
                                        Mean
                                               :0.03066
                                                                  :0.0288
                                                           Mean
##
    3rd Qu.:0.00000
                      3rd Qu.:0.0000
                                        3rd Qu.:0.00000
                                                           3rd Qu.:0.0000
           :1.00000
                             :1.0000
                                               :1.00000
                                                          Max.
##
    Max.
                                        Max.
                                                                  :1.0000
##
##
    Comp_CanalPlus
                            genere
##
    Min. :0.00000
                      Action
                                :557
    1st Qu.:0.00000
##
                      Drama
                                :556
##
    Median :0.00000
                      Comedy
                                :487
##
    Mean
           :0.03345
                      Thriller:253
##
    3rd Qu.:0.00000
                      Horror
                                :195
##
    Max.
           :1.00000
                      Animation:187
##
                      (Other)
                               :994
#We consider the plots of a subset of variables
summary(dati[,c(1,2,5,6)])
                                                                     runtime
##
        budget
                          popularity
                                                revenue
##
    Min.
                        Min. :
                                                    :5.000e+00
                                                                  Min.
                                                                       : 41.0
          :
    1st Qu.: 10500000
                        1st Qu.: 7447714
                                             1st Qu.:1.700e+07
                                                                  1st Qu.: 96.0
    Median : 25000000
                        Median: 18256028
                                             Median :5.518e+07
                                                                  Median :107.0
##
          : 40654445
                               : 26572600
                                                    :1.212e+08
                                                                  Mean
                                                                         :110.7
  Mean
                        Mean
                                             Mean
    3rd Qu.: 55000000
                        3rd Qu.: 35307577
                                             3rd Qu.:1.463e+08
                                                                  3rd Qu.:121.0
##
    Max.
           :380000000
                        Max.
                                :875581305
                                             Max.
                                                    :2.788e+09
                                                                  Max.
                                                                         :338.0
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
#We can see a right skewed behavior for three of them, so we need a log transformation
for(i in c(1,2,5,6)){
  hist(dati[,i], col="grey", main=paste(colnames(dati)[i]), xlab="")
}
```

##

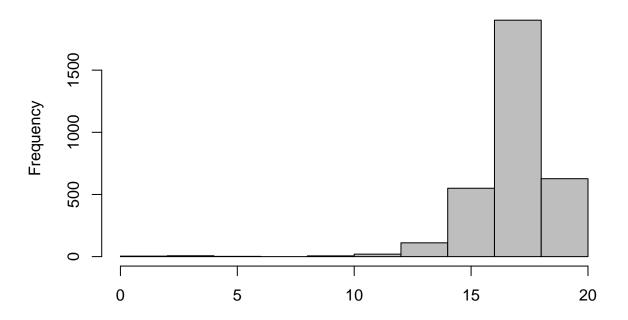




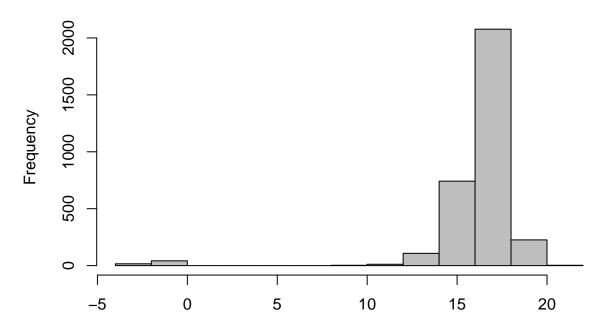
```
#Transform quantitative variables in log scale
dati$budget <- log(dati$budget)
dati$popularity <- log(dati$popularity)
dati$revenue <- log(dati$revenue)
summary(dati[,c(1,2,5,6)])</pre>
```

```
##
        budget
                      popularity
                                         revenue
                                                           runtime
##
    Min.
           : 0.00
                    Min.
                            :-3.913
                                             : 1.609
                                                               : 41.0
    1st Qu.:16.17
                    1st Qu.:15.823
                                      1st Qu.:16.649
                                                        1st Qu.: 96.0
    Median :17.03
                    Median :16.720
                                      Median :17.826
                                                        Median :107.0
##
          :16.80
                            :16.213
                                             :17.491
                                                        Mean
                                                              :110.7
##
    Mean
                    Mean
                                      Mean
##
    3rd Qu.:17.82
                    3rd Qu.:17.380
                                      3rd Qu.:18.801
                                                        3rd Qu.:121.0
           :19.76
                            :20.590
                                             :21.749
                                                               :338.0
##
    Max.
                    Max.
                                      Max.
                                                        Max.
for(i in c(1,2,5,6)){
  hist(dati[,i], col="grey", main=paste(colnames(dati)[i]), xlab="")
}
```

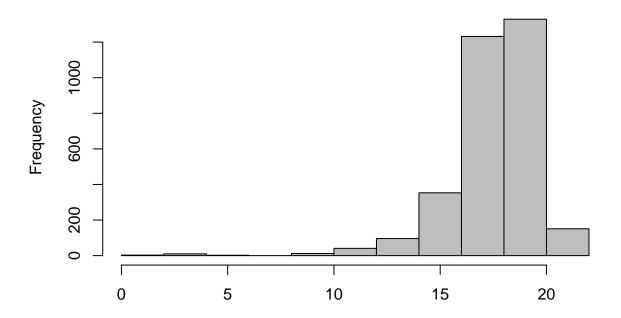
# budget



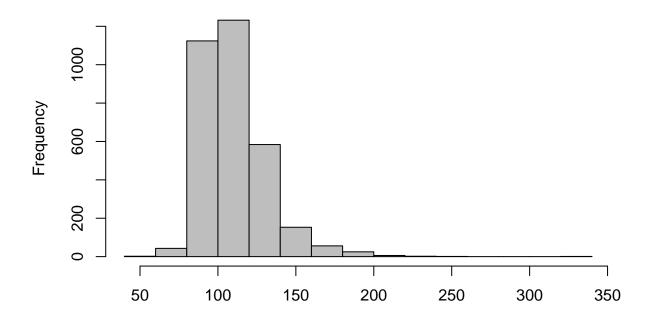
# popularity



# revenue



## runtime



```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
#Transform release_date in numeric (to use gbm)
dati$release_date<-as.numeric(dati$release_date)</pre>
summary(dati$release_date)
##
      Min. 1st Qu. Median
                              Mean 3rd Qu.
                                               Max.
##
   -19477
             10480
                     12984
                             11767
                                     14925
                                              17053
#Set train (70%) and test (30%)
set.seed(1)
train = sample (1:nrow(dati), 0.7*nrow(dati))
dati.train=dati[train ,]
dati.test=dati[-train ,]
#Make some variables factors
dati.train[,c(3,7, 10:24)] = lapply(dati.train[,c(3,7, 10:24)],factor)
dati.test[,c(3,7, 10:24)] = lapply(dati.test[,c(3,7, 10:24)],factor)
str(dati.train)
## 'data.frame':
                    2260 obs. of 25 variables:
## $ budget
                          : num 17.6 17.9 16.5 17.7 17.1 ...
## $ popularity
                          : num 15.1 16.8 16.7 15 16.6 ...
## $ production_countries: Factor w/ 2 levels "0","1": 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1 1 2 ...
```

```
9486 13138 16912 10172 13719 ...
   $ release date
                          : num
## $ revenue
                          : num 16.4 18.7 16.8 16.2 18.3 ...
## $ runtime
                          : int 192 94 94 114 104 106 89 104 93 105 ...
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0","1": 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 ...
## $ spoken_languages
##
   $ vote_average
                          : num 7.1 5.7 6 5.9 6.1 5.7 5.5 3.7 4.3 5.4 ...
                          : Factor w/ 5 levels "0 a 5", "5 a 6", ...: 4 2 3 2 3 2 2 1 1 2 ...
## $ vote classes
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
  $ Comp Universal
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
##
   $ Comp Paramount
##
   $ Comp_Warner
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
##
  $ Comp_20fox
   $ Comp_Columbia
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0","1": 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 \dots
##
   $ Comp_NewLine
##
   $ Comp_Disney
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
## $ Comp_VillageRoadshow: Factor w/ 2 levels "0","1": 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 ...
## $ Comp_Miramax
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0","1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
##
   $ Comp_Pixar
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
## $ Comp_RelMedia
## $ Comp MGM
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
## $ Comp_DreamWorks
## $ Comp_Touchstone
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
## $ Comp_CanalPlus
                          : Factor w/ 2 levels "0", "1": 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 ...
## $ genere
                          : Factor w/ 19 levels "Action", "Adventure", ...: 10 4 1 17 4 9 11 4 4 4 ...
```

### LINEAR MODEL

```
#We exclude the "class version" of our response variable
m1 <- lm(vote_average~.-vote_classes, data=dati.train)
summary(m1)</pre>
```

```
##
## lm(formula = vote_average ~ . - vote_classes, data = dati.train)
##
## Residuals:
##
      Min
               1Q Median
                               30
                                      Max
## -4.4049 -0.3962 0.0386 0.4333 4.2300
##
## Coefficients:
##
                          Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept)
                         5.034e+00 2.030e-01 24.803 < 2e-16 ***
## budget
                        -1.897e-01 1.405e-02 -13.501 < 2e-16 ***
                         8.045e-02 6.638e-03 12.120 < 2e-16 ***
## popularity
## production_countries1 -2.428e-01 5.791e-02
                                              -4.193 2.86e-05 ***
                                              -5.078 4.13e-07 ***
## release_date
                        -1.901e-05 3.744e-06
## revenue
                         1.277e-01
                                    1.071e-02 11.922 < 2e-16 ***
## runtime
                         1.278e-02 8.352e-04 15.304 < 2e-16 ***
                        -2.528e-01 9.841e-02 -2.568 0.010279 *
## spoken_languages1
                        -1.881e-02 5.525e-02 -0.340 0.733572
## Comp_Universal1
## Comp_Paramount1
                        -1.017e-01 5.660e-02 -1.797 0.072420 .
## Comp_Warner1
                         4.663e-02 5.564e-02
                                               0.838 0.402033
                        -7.203e-02 6.187e-02 -1.164 0.244443
## Comp_20fox1
                        -6.531e-02 5.652e-02 -1.155 0.248011
## Comp_Columbia1
```

```
## Comp_NewLine1
                        -3.597e-02 7.147e-02 -0.503 0.614789
## Comp_Disney1
                         5.871e-02 8.406e-02
                                                0.698 0.485001
## Comp VillageRoadshow1 -7.348e-02 1.013e-01
                                               -0.725 0.468319
## Comp_Miramax1
                         1.341e-01 9.710e-02
                                                1.381 0.167469
## Comp_Pixar1
                         5.705e-01
                                    2.223e-01
                                                2.566 0.010352 *
## Comp RelMedia1
                        -2.337e-02 8.906e-02 -0.262 0.793031
## Comp MGM1
                        -5.353e-02 8.852e-02 -0.605 0.545433
## Comp_DreamWorks1
                         2.302e-01 8.691e-02
                                                2.649 0.008131 **
## Comp_Touchstone1
                         7.122e-03 9.294e-02
                                                0.077 0.938931
## Comp_CanalPlus1
                         5.012e-02 8.730e-02
                                                0.574 0.565932
## genereAdventure
                         7.508e-02 9.187e-02
                                                0.817 0.413872
## genereAnimation
                         4.862e-01 7.667e-02
                                                6.341 2.75e-10 ***
                         1.224e-02 5.219e-02
## genereComedy
                                                0.235 0.814573
## genereCrime
                         5.608e-01 8.551e-02
                                                6.559 6.73e-11 ***
## genereDocumentary
                         9.107e-01 1.668e-01
                                                5.459 5.31e-08 ***
## genereDrama
                         4.725e-01 5.138e-02
                                                9.198 < 2e-16 ***
## genereFamily
                        -9.538e-04 1.675e-01 -0.006 0.995457
## genereFantasy
                         8.912e-02 7.653e-02
                                               1.165 0.244335
## genereHistory
                         3.393e-01 1.046e-01
                                                3.243 0.001199 **
## genereHorror
                        -1.402e-01 7.038e-02
                                              -1.992 0.046506 *
## genereMistery
                         2.869e-01 3.468e-01
                                                0.827 0.408129
## genereMusic
                                                4.606 4.33e-06 ***
                         5.415e-01 1.175e-01
## genereMystery
                         3.461e-01 1.268e-01
                                                2.729 0.006395 **
## genereRomance
                         3.006e-01 7.901e-02
                                                3.805 0.000146 ***
## genereScience Fiction 3.344e-01 8.280e-02
                                                4.038 5.57e-05 ***
## genereThriller
                         9.148e-02 6.464e-02
                                                1.415 0.157184
## genereWar
                         5.847e-01 1.083e-01
                                                5.400 7.38e-08 ***
## genereWestern
                         2.457e-01 1.362e-01
                                                1.804 0.071386 .
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
## Residual standard error: 0.6884 on 2219 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.3801, Adjusted R-squared: 0.369
## F-statistic: 34.02 on 40 and 2219 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
```

Model selection with stepwise regression (the best one has the minimum AIC value. We can have also non-significant variables)

#### m2 <- step(m1, direction="both")</pre>

```
## Start: AIC=-1646.84
  vote_average ~ (budget + popularity + production_countries +
##
       release_date + revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + vote_classes +
##
       Comp_Universal + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Warner + Comp_20fox +
##
       Comp_Columbia + Comp_NewLine + Comp_Disney + Comp_VillageRoadshow +
##
       Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_RelMedia + Comp_MGM + Comp_DreamWorks +
##
       Comp_Touchstone + Comp_CanalPlus + genere) - vote_classes
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
##
                                          RSS
                                                   ATC
## - Comp Touchstone
                           1
                                 0.003 1051.7 -1648.8
## - Comp_RelMedia
                           1
                                 0.033 1051.7 -1648.8
## - Comp_Universal
                           1
                                 0.055 1051.7 -1648.7
                                 0.120 1051.8 -1648.6
## - Comp_NewLine
                           1
```

```
## - Comp_CanalPlus
                                0.156 1051.8 -1648.5
                          1
                                0.173 1051.9 -1648.5
## - Comp_MGM
                           1
## - Comp Disney
                                0.231 1051.9 -1648.3
## - Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
                                0.249 1051.9 -1648.3
## - Comp_Warner
                          1
                                0.333 1052.0 -1648.1
## - Comp Columbia
                               0.633 1052.3 -1647.5
                          1
## - Comp 20fox
                          1
                               0.642 1052.3 -1647.5
                                0.904 1052.6 -1646.9
## - Comp Miramax
                           1
## <none>
                                       1051.7 -1646.8
## - Comp_Paramount
                          1
                                1.531 1053.2 -1645.5
## - Comp_Pixar
                                3.121 1054.8 -1642.1
                           1
## - spoken_languages
                          1
                                3.127 1054.8 -1642.1
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                          1
                                3.326 1055.0 -1641.7
## - production_countries 1
                               8.331 1060.0 -1631.0
## - release_date
                              12.222 1063.9 -1622.7
                           1
## - revenue
                           1
                               67.362 1119.0 -1508.5
## - popularity
                               69.618 1121.3 -1504.0
                          1
## - budget
                               86.383 1138.1 -1470.4
## - genere
                         18 112.663 1164.3 -1452.8
## - runtime
                          1
                               110.999 1162.7 -1422.1
##
## Step: AIC=-1648.83
## vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Universal + Comp_Paramount +
##
       Comp_Warner + Comp_20fox + Comp_Columbia + Comp_NewLine +
##
       Comp_Disney + Comp_VillageRoadshow + Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar +
##
       Comp_RelMedia + Comp_MGM + Comp_DreamWorks + Comp_CanalPlus +
##
       genere
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                          RSS
                                                  AIC
## - Comp_RelMedia
                          1
                                0.033 1051.7 -1650.8
## - Comp_Universal
                           1
                                0.057 1051.7 -1650.7
## - Comp_NewLine
                                0.123 1051.8 -1650.6
## - Comp_CanalPlus
                                0.156 1051.8 -1650.5
                          1
## - Comp MGM
                                0.176 1051.9 -1650.5
                          1
                                0.229 1051.9 -1650.3
## - Comp_Disney
                           1
## - Comp VillageRoadshow 1
                              0.250 1051.9 -1650.3
## - Comp_Warner
                                0.330 1052.0 -1650.1
                           1
## - Comp_Columbia
                                0.644 1052.3 -1649.5
                          1
## - Comp_20fox
                                0.656 1052.3 -1649.4
                          1
                                0.902 1052.6 -1648.9
## - Comp Miramax
## <none>
                                       1051.7 -1648.8
## - Comp_Paramount
                          1
                                1.543 1053.2 -1647.5
## + Comp_Touchstone
                                0.003 1051.7 -1646.8
                          1
## - Comp_Pixar
                           1
                                3.121 1054.8 -1644.1
## - spoken_languages
                                3.126 1054.8 -1644.1
                          1
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                          1
                                3.336 1055.0 -1643.7
## - production_countries 1
                                8.340 1060.0 -1633.0
## - release_date
                           1
                               12.259 1063.9 -1624.6
## - revenue
                           1
                               67.385 1119.1 -1510.5
## - popularity
                          1
                               69.665 1121.3 -1505.9
## - budget
                          1
                               86.662 1138.3 -1471.9
## - genere
                         18 112.704 1164.4 -1454.8
## - runtime
                          1
                              111.076 1162.8 -1423.9
```

```
##
## Step: AIC=-1650.76
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Universal + Comp_Paramount +
##
##
       Comp_Warner + Comp_20fox + Comp_Columbia + Comp_NewLine +
##
       Comp Disney + Comp VillageRoadshow + Comp Miramax + Comp Pixar +
##
       Comp MGM + Comp DreamWorks + Comp CanalPlus + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                           RSS
                                                   AIC
## - Comp_Universal
                           1
                                 0.079 1051.8 -1652.6
## - Comp_NewLine
                                  0.119 1051.8 -1652.5
                           1
## - Comp_CanalPlus
                                 0.152 1051.9 -1652.4
                           1
## - Comp_MGM
                                 0.179 1051.9 -1652.4
                           1
## - Comp_Disney
                                 0.233 1052.0 -1652.3
## - Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
                                 0.246 1052.0 -1652.2
## - Comp_Warner
                           1
                                 0.337 1052.0 -1652.0
## - Comp_20fox
                           1
                                 0.649 1052.4 -1651.4
## - Comp Columbia
                                 0.687 1052.4 -1651.3
                                 0.913 1052.6 -1650.8
## - Comp_Miramax
                           1
## <none>
                                        1051.7 -1650.8
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
                                 1.533 1053.2 -1649.5
## + Comp RelMedia
                                 0.033 1051.7 -1648.8
## + Comp_Touchstone
                                 0.003 1051.7 -1648.8
                           1
                                 3.123 1054.8 -1646.1
## - Comp Pixar
                           1
## - spoken languages
                           1
                                 3.129 1054.8 -1646.0
## - Comp DreamWorks
                           1
                                 3.363 1055.1 -1645.5
## - production_countries 1
                                 8.416 1060.1 -1634.8
## - release_date
                           1
                                12.535 1064.2 -1626.0
## - revenue
                           1
                                67.353 1119.1 -1512.5
## - popularity
                                69.693 1121.4 -1507.8
                           1
## - budget
                           1
                                86.638 1138.4 -1473.9
                               112.682 1164.4 -1456.7
## - genere
                          18
## - runtime
                           1
                                111.107 1162.8 -1425.8
##
## Step: AIC=-1652.59
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
##
       revenue + runtime + spoken languages + Comp Paramount + Comp Warner +
##
       Comp_20fox + Comp_Columbia + Comp_NewLine + Comp_Disney +
##
       Comp_VillageRoadshow + Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_MGM +
##
       Comp_DreamWorks + Comp_CanalPlus + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                           RSS
                                                   ATC
## - Comp NewLine
                           1
                                 0.101 1051.9 -1654.4
## - Comp_CanalPlus
                                 0.136 1051.9 -1654.3
                           1
## - Comp_MGM
                           1
                                 0.161 1052.0 -1654.2
                                 0.238 1052.0 -1654.1
## - Comp_VillageRoadshow
                           1
## - Comp_Disney
                           1
                                 0.274 1052.1 -1654.0
## - Comp_Warner
                                 0.396 1052.2 -1653.7
## - Comp_20fox
                           1
                                 0.594 1052.4 -1653.3
## - Comp_Columbia
                           1
                                 0.636 1052.4 -1653.2
## <none>
                                        1051.8 -1652.6
## - Comp Miramax
                           1
                                 0.932 1052.7 -1652.6
## - Comp Paramount
                                 1.469 1053.3 -1651.4
                           1
## + Comp Universal
                                 0.079 1051.7 -1650.8
```

```
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                0.056 1051.7 -1650.7
                          1
## + Comp_Touchstone
                          1
                                0.006 1051.8 -1650.6
## - Comp Pixar
                               3.145 1054.9 -1647.8
## - spoken_languages
                                3.147 1055.0 -1647.8
                          1
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                          1
                               3.436 1055.2 -1647.2
## - production countries 1
                              8.577 1060.4 -1636.2
## - release date 1 12.457 1064.2 -1628.0
## - revenue
                          1
                            67.475 1119.3 -1514.1
## - popularity
                         1
                               69.721 1121.5 -1509.5
## - budget
                         1
                              86.851 1138.7 -1475.3
## - genere
                        18 113.428 1165.2 -1457.1
                              111.027 1162.8 -1427.8
## - runtime
                          1
##
## Step: AIC=-1654.38
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
##
      revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Warner +
      Comp_20fox + Comp_Columbia + Comp_Disney + Comp_VillageRoadshow +
##
##
      Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_MGM + Comp_DreamWorks +
##
      Comp_CanalPlus + genere
##
##
                         Df Sum of Sq
                                         RSS
                                                 ATC
## - Comp CanalPlus
                                0.146 1052.0 -1656.1
                                0.162 1052.1 -1656.0
## - Comp_MGM
                          1
## - Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
                                0.236 1052.1 -1655.9
## - Comp Disney
                          1
                               0.299 1052.2 -1655.7
## - Comp Warner
                          1
                                0.427 1052.3 -1655.5
## - Comp_20fox
                                0.553 1052.5 -1655.2
                          1
## - Comp_Columbia
                          1
                                0.599 1052.5 -1655.1
## <none>
                                      1051.9 -1654.4
## - Comp_Miramax
                               0.954 1052.8 -1654.3
                          1
## - Comp_Paramount
                          1
                                1.410 1053.3 -1653.3
## + Comp_NewLine
                          1
                                0.101 1051.8 -1652.6
## + Comp_Universal
                                0.061 1051.8 -1652.5
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                0.048 1051.8 -1652.5
                         1
## + Comp Touchstone
                          1
                               0.010 1051.9 -1652.4
                          1 3.148 1055.0 -1649.6
## - Comp_Pixar
## - spoken languages
                              3.175 1055.1 -1649.6
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                          1
                               3.501 1055.4 -1648.9
                              8.654 1060.5 -1637.9
## - production_countries 1
## - release_date
                            12.475 1064.4 -1629.7
                          1
## - revenue
                          1
                            67.427 1119.3 -1516.0
## - popularity
                               69.811 1121.7 -1511.2
                         1
## - budget
                          1
                               86.812 1138.7 -1477.2
## - genere
                         18
                             114.220 1166.1 -1457.4
## - runtime
                         1
                              111.063 1163.0 -1429.5
##
## Step: AIC=-1656.06
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
##
      revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Warner +
##
      Comp_20fox + Comp_Columbia + Comp_Disney + Comp_VillageRoadshow +
##
      Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_MGM + Comp_DreamWorks +
##
      genere
##
##
                         Df Sum of Sq
                                         RSS
                                                 AIC
```

```
## - Comp MGM
                                 0.158 1052.2 -1657.7
                                 0.248 1052.3 -1657.5
## - Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
## - Comp Disney
                                 0.290 1052.3 -1657.4
## - Comp_Warner
                                 0.431 1052.5 -1657.1
                           1
## - Comp_20fox
                           1
                                 0.547 1052.6 -1656.9
                                 0.632 1052.7 -1656.7
## - Comp Columbia
                           1
                                       1052.0 -1656.1
## <none>
## - Comp_Miramax
                                 0.957 1053.0 -1656.0
                           1
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
                                 1.447 1053.5 -1655.0
## + Comp_CanalPlus
                           1
                                 0.146 1051.9 -1654.4
## + Comp_NewLine
                           1
                                 0.110 1051.9 -1654.3
## + Comp_Universal
                           1
                                 0.047\ 1052.0\ -1654.2
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                 0.040 1052.0 -1654.2
                           1
## + Comp_Touchstone
                                 0.009 1052.0 -1654.1
                                 3.155 1055.2 -1651.3
## - Comp_Pixar
                           1
## - spoken_languages
                                 3.193 1055.2 -1651.2
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                                 3.470 1055.5 -1650.6
                           1
## - production countries 1
                                9.350 1061.4 -1638.1
## - release_date
                               12.407 1064.5 -1631.6
                           1
## - revenue
                           1
                                67.353 1119.4 -1517.8
## - popularity
                           1
                                70.057 1122.1 -1512.4
## - budget
                                86.667 1138.7 -1479.2
                           1
## - genere
                               114.126 1166.2 -1459.3
                          18
## - runtime
                               110.983 1163.0 -1431.4
                           1
##
## Step: AIC=-1657.72
## vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Warner +
##
##
       Comp_20fox + Comp_Columbia + Comp_Disney + Comp_VillageRoadshow +
##
       Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_DreamWorks + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                          RSS
                                                  AIC
## - Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
                                 0.241 1052.4 -1659.2
                                 0.312 1052.5 -1659.0
## - Comp_Disney
                           1
## - Comp_Warner
                           1
                                 0.462 1052.7 -1658.7
                                 0.506 1052.7 -1658.6
## - Comp_20fox
                           1
## - Comp Columbia
                                 0.615 1052.8 -1658.4
## <none>
                                       1052.2 -1657.7
## - Comp_Miramax
                                 0.985 1053.2 -1657.6
                           1
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
                                 1.403 1053.6 -1656.7
                                 0.158 1052.0 -1656.1
## + Comp MGM
                           1
## + Comp_CanalPlus
                                 0.141 1052.1 -1656.0
                           1
## + Comp NewLine
                           1
                                 0.112 1052.1 -1656.0
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                 0.040 1052.2 -1655.8
                           1
## + Comp_Universal
                           1
                                 0.034 1052.2 -1655.8
## + Comp_Touchstone
                                 0.013 1052.2 -1655.8
                           1
## - Comp_Pixar
                           1
                                 3.161 1055.4 -1652.9
## - spoken_languages
                                 3.198 1055.4 -1652.9
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                                 3.528 1055.7 -1652.2
## - production_countries 1
                                 9.489 1061.7 -1639.4
## - release_date
                               12.255 1064.5 -1633.5
                           1
## - revenue
                                67.304 1119.5 -1519.6
## - popularity
                                70.515 1122.7 -1513.1
                           1
## - budget
                                87.381 1139.6 -1479.4
```

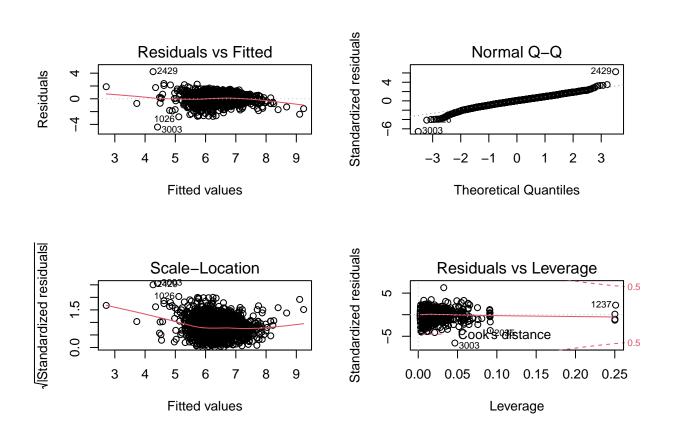
```
## - genere
                          18
                               114.029 1166.2 -1461.2
## - runtime
                               110.980 1163.2 -1433.1
                           1
##
## Step: AIC=-1659.21
## vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
       revenue + runtime + spoken languages + Comp Paramount + Comp Warner +
       Comp 20fox + Comp Columbia + Comp Disney + Comp Miramax +
##
##
       Comp_Pixar + Comp_DreamWorks + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                           RSS
                                                   AIC
## - Comp_Warner
                                 0.308 1052.8 -1660.5
                           1
                                 0.324 1052.8 -1660.5
## - Comp_Disney
                           1
## - Comp_20fox
                                 0.491 1052.9 -1660.2
                           1
## - Comp_Columbia
                                 0.634 1053.1 -1659.8
                                        1052.4 -1659.2
## <none>
## - Comp_Miramax
                                 0.995 1053.4 -1659.1
                                 1.390 1053.8 -1658.2
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
## + Comp VillageRoadshow 1
                                 0.241 1052.2 -1657.7
                                 0.153 1052.3 -1657.5
## + Comp_CanalPlus
                           1
## + Comp MGM
                           1
                                 0.151 1052.3 -1657.5
## + Comp_NewLine
                           1
                                 0.110 1052.3 -1657.4
## + Comp RelMedia
                                 0.034 1052.4 -1657.3
                           1
## + Comp_Universal
                                 0.028 1052.4 -1657.3
                           1
                                 0.014 1052.4 -1657.2
## + Comp Touchstone
                           1
## - Comp Pixar
                           1
                                 3.163 1055.6 -1654.4
## - spoken_languages
                           1
                                 3.164 1055.6 -1654.4
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                                 3.584 1056.0 -1653.5
                           1
## - production_countries 1
                                 9.567 1062.0 -1640.8
## - release_date
                           1
                               12.419 1064.9 -1634.7
## - revenue
                                67.209 1119.7 -1521.3
                           1
## - popularity
                           1
                                70.676 1123.1 -1514.3
## - budget
                           1
                                87.797 1140.2 -1480.1
## - genere
                          18
                              114.348 1166.8 -1462.1
                               111.912 1164.4 -1432.8
## - runtime
                           1
## Step: AIC=-1660.54
## vote average ~ budget + popularity + production countries + release date +
##
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_20fox +
##
       Comp_Columbia + Comp_Disney + Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar +
##
       Comp_DreamWorks + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                          RSS
                                                   ATC
## - Comp_Disney
                           1
                                 0.270 1053.0 -1662.0
## - Comp_20fox
                                 0.604 1053.4 -1661.2
                           1
## - Comp_Columbia
                           1
                                 0.777 1053.5 -1660.9
## <none>
                                        1052.8 -1660.5
## - Comp_Miramax
                           1
                                 0.942 1053.7 -1660.5
## + Comp_Warner
                           1
                                 0.308\ 1052.4\ -1659.2
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
                                 1.580 1054.3 -1659.2
## + Comp_MGM
                           1
                                 0.179 1052.6 -1658.9
                                 0.152 1052.6 -1658.9
## + Comp_CanalPlus
                           1
## + Comp_NewLine
                                 0.140 1052.6 -1658.8
## + Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
                                 0.087 1052.7 -1658.7
## + Comp Universal
                                 0.063 1052.7 -1658.7
```

```
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                 0.049 1052.7 -1658.7
                           1
                                 0.005 1052.8 -1658.6
## + Comp_Touchstone
                           1
## - Comp Pixar
                                 3.117 1055.9 -1655.9
## - spoken_languages
                                 3.160 1055.9 -1655.8
                           1
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                           1
                                3.496 1056.2 -1655.0
                               9.370 1062.1 -1642.5
## - production countries 1
## - release_date
                           1
                             12.850 1065.6 -1635.1
## - revenue
                           1
                                67.163 1119.9 -1522.8
## - popularity
                          1
                               70.963 1123.7 -1515.1
## - budget
                          1
                                87.637 1140.4 -1481.8
## - genere
                         18
                             114.225 1167.0 -1463.8
## - runtime
                               113.620 1166.4 -1430.9
                          1
##
## Step: AIC=-1661.97
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
##
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_20fox +
       Comp_Columbia + Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_DreamWorks +
##
##
       genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                          RSS
                                                  AIC
## - Comp_20fox
                           1
                                 0.688 1053.7 -1662.5
## - Comp Columbia
                                 0.872 1053.9 -1662.1
                           1
## - Comp_Miramax
                                 0.913 1053.9 -1662.0
                           1
                                       1053.0 -1662.0
## <none>
## + Comp_Disney
                           1
                                 0.270 1052.8 -1660.5
## + Comp Warner
                           1
                                 0.253 1052.8 -1660.5
## + Comp_MGM
                                 0.199 1052.8 -1660.4
                           1
                              1.678 1054.7 -1660.4
## - Comp_Paramount
                          1
                               0.164 1052.9 -1660.3
## + Comp_NewLine
                          1
                          1 0.143 1052.9 -1660.3
1 0.103 1052.9 -1660.2
## + Comp_CanalPlus
## + Comp_VillageRoadshow 1
## + Comp_Universal
                           1
                                0.092 1052.9 -1660.2
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                0.059 1053.0 -1660.1
                                 0.003 1053.0 -1660.0
## + Comp_Touchstone
                           1
## - spoken languages
                                 3.162 1056.2 -1657.2
                           1
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                                3.349 1056.4 -1656.8
                           1
## - Comp Pixar
                                3.593 1056.6 -1656.3
## - production_countries 1
                               9.255 1062.3 -1644.2
## - release_date
                                12.920 1065.9 -1636.4
                           1
## - revenue
                           1
                                67.757 1120.8 -1523.0
## - popularity
                               70.894 1123.9 -1516.7
                         1
## - budget
                                87.406 1140.4 -1483.8
                          1
## - genere
                         18
                              114.594 1167.6 -1464.5
## - runtime
                          1
                               113.523 1166.5 -1432.6
## Step: AIC=-1662.49
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Columbia +
##
##
       Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_DreamWorks + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                          RSS
                                                  ATC
## - Comp Columbia
                                 0.720 1054.4 -1663.0
## <none>
                                       1053.7 -1662.5
## - Comp Miramax
                                 0.961 1054.7 -1662.4
```

```
## + Comp_20fox
                                 0.688 1053.0 -1662.0
                           1
                                 1.480 1055.2 -1661.3
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
## + Comp Warner
                                 0.358 1053.3 -1661.3
## + Comp_Disney
                                 0.353 1053.4 -1661.2
                           1
## + Comp MGM
                           1
                                 0.152 1053.6 -1660.8
## + Comp CanalPlus
                                 0.135 1053.6 -1660.8
                           1
## + Comp_NewLine
                           1
                                 0.113 1053.6 -1660.7
## + Comp_VillageRoadshow
                           1
                                 0.075 1053.6 -1660.7
## + Comp RelMedia
                           1
                                 0.044 1053.7 -1660.6
## + Comp_Universal
                           1
                                 0.044 1053.7 -1660.6
## + Comp_Touchstone
                                 0.010 1053.7 -1660.5
                           1
                                 3.190 1056.9 -1657.7
## - spoken_languages
                           1
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                                 3.322 1057.0 -1657.4
                           1
## - Comp_Pixar
                                 3.729 1057.4 -1656.5
## - production_countries
                                 9.367 1063.1 -1644.5
                           1
## - release_date
                           1
                                12.429 1066.1 -1638.0
## - revenue
                                67.127 1120.8 -1524.9
                           1
## - popularity
                                70.768 1124.5 -1517.6
                                87.929 1141.6 -1483.4
## - budget
                           1
## - genere
                          18
                               115.412 1169.1 -1463.6
## - runtime
                           1
                               113.896 1167.6 -1432.5
## Step: AIC=-1662.95
  vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries + release_date +
       revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Miramax +
##
##
       Comp_Pixar + Comp_DreamWorks + genere
##
##
                          Df Sum of Sq
                                           RSS
                                                   AIC
## <none>
                                        1054.4 -1663.0
## - Comp_Miramax
                                  1.053 1055.5 -1662.7
                           1
## + Comp_Columbia
                           1
                                 0.720 1053.7 -1662.5
## - Comp_Paramount
                           1
                                 1.294 1055.7 -1662.2
## + Comp_20fox
                                 0.537 1053.9 -1662.1
## + Comp_Warner
                                 0.481 1054.0 -1662.0
                           1
## + Comp Disney
                                 0.439 1054.0 -1661.9
                           1
## + Comp_CanalPlus
                           1
                                 0.171 1054.3 -1661.3
## + Comp MGM
                                 0.146 1054.3 -1661.3
## + Comp_RelMedia
                                 0.088 1054.3 -1661.1
                           1
## + Comp_NewLine
                                 0.082 1054.3 -1661.1
                           1
## + Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                 0.070 1054.4 -1661.1
                           1
## + Comp Touchstone
                                 0.019 1054.4 -1661.0
                           1
## + Comp Universal
                                 0.017 1054.4 -1661.0
                           1
## - spoken languages
                           1
                                 3.156 1057.6 -1658.2
## - Comp_DreamWorks
                                 3.495 1057.9 -1657.5
                           1
## - Comp_Pixar
                                 3.854 1058.3 -1656.7
                           1
## - production_countries
                                 9.516 1064.0 -1644.6
                           1
## - release_date
                           1
                                12.021 1066.5 -1639.3
## - revenue
                                66.782 1121.2 -1526.2
## - popularity
                                70.303 1124.7 -1519.1
                           1
## - budget
                           1
                                89.408 1143.8 -1481.0
## - genere
                          18
                               114.879 1169.3 -1465.2
## - runtime
                           1
                               114.287 1168.7 -1432.4
```

```
##
## Call:
## lm(formula = vote_average ~ budget + popularity + production_countries +
      release_date + revenue + runtime + spoken_languages + Comp_Paramount +
##
      Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_DreamWorks + genere, data = dati.train)
##
##
## Residuals:
##
      Min
               1Q Median
                               3Q
                                      Max
## -4.4125 -0.3976 0.0353 0.4312 4.2355
##
## Coefficients:
                          Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
##
## (Intercept)
                         5.055e+00 1.984e-01 25.473 < 2e-16 ***
## budget
                        -1.903e-01 1.384e-02 -13.751 < 2e-16 ***
## popularity
                         8.055e-02 6.606e-03 12.194 < 2e-16 ***
## production_countries1 -2.525e-01 5.628e-02
                                              -4.486 7.62e-06 ***
## release_date
                        -1.826e-05 3.621e-06 -5.042 4.97e-07 ***
## revenue
                         1.257e-01 1.058e-02 11.884 < 2e-16 ***
## runtime
                         1.289e-02 8.293e-04 15.547 < 2e-16 ***
## spoken_languages1
                        -2.537e-01 9.821e-02
                                              -2.584 0.009842 **
                        -9.013e-02 5.448e-02 -1.654 0.098219 .
## Comp_Paramount1
## Comp_Miramax1
                         1.439e-01 9.641e-02
                                               1.492 0.135724
## Comp_Pixar1
                         6.217e-01 2.177e-01
                                                2.855 0.004343 **
                                               2.719 0.006604 **
## Comp_DreamWorks1
                         2.332e-01 8.578e-02
                         8.185e-02 9.132e-02 0.896 0.370210
## genereAdventure
## genereAnimation
                         4.950e-01 7.514e-02 6.588 5.56e-11 ***
## genereComedy
                         7.288e-03 5.176e-02 0.141 0.888043
## genereCrime
                         5.569e-01 8.518e-02 6.538 7.72e-11 ***
## genereDocumentary
                         9.098e-01 1.664e-01
                                                5.466 5.11e-08 ***
## genereDrama
                         4.723e-01 5.106e-02 9.249 < 2e-16 ***
## genereFamily
                         6.213e-03 1.664e-01
                                                0.037 0.970209
## genereFantasy
                         9.442e-02 7.620e-02
                                               1.239 0.215485
                         3.444e-01 1.044e-01
                                                3.299 0.000984 ***
## genereHistory
## genereHorror
                        -1.424e-01 7.000e-02 -2.034 0.042022 *
## genereMistery
                         2.552e-01 3.457e-01
                                                0.738 0.460508
## genereMusic
                         5.359e-01 1.170e-01
                                               4.581 4.87e-06 ***
## genereMystery
                         3.517e-01 1.263e-01
                                                2.784 0.005418 **
## genereRomance
                         2.979e-01 7.863e-02
                                                3.788 0.000156 ***
## genereScience Fiction 3.296e-01 8.247e-02
                                                3.996 6.64e-05 ***
## genereThriller
                         9.110e-02 6.441e-02
                                               1.414 0.157404
## genereWar
                         5.860e-01 1.078e-01
                                                5.436 6.03e-08 ***
## genereWestern
                         2.584e-01 1.357e-01
                                                1.904 0.057038 .
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
## Residual standard error: 0.6876 on 2230 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.3785, Adjusted R-squared: 0.3704
## F-statistic: 46.83 on 29 and 2230 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
```

```
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(m2)
```



```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```

Considerations: "budget" has a negative role respect our response, we have to consider that the votes are given by committees and not normal people, so they could consider in a positive way films with a low budget that in most cases are independent film. Another consideration is that "revenue" a strong positive one

```
#Prediction
p.lm <- predict(m2, newdata=dati.test)
#This is the deviance of our selected model. This value can be compared with the deviance of other
#model (see later GAM model)
dev.lm <- sum((p.lm-dati.test$vote_average)^2)
dev.lm

## [1] 512.1419</pre>
AIC(m2)
```

## [1] 4752.656

## GAM

## Comp\_VillageRoadshow

GAM with splines. Considering that we want use some variables with smoothing splines, and this is a problem with factorial variables, we create a formula to recognize variables that allow the use of splines and variables that don't allow it. We will use splines on all the var. that allow it (only numericals, not factors)

```
library(gam)
fg1 <- as.formula(paste(paste("dati.train[,8] ~s(", paste(names(dati.train[c(1,2,4,5,6)]),collapse=") +
fg1
## dati.train[, 8] ~ s(budget) + s(popularity) + s(release_date) +
       s(revenue) + s(runtime) + production_countries + spoken_languages +
##
       Comp_Universal + Comp_Paramount + Comp_Warner + Comp_20fox +
##
       Comp_Columbia + Comp_NewLine + Comp_Disney + Comp_VillageRoadshow +
##
       Comp_Miramax + Comp_Pixar + Comp_RelMedia + Comp_MGM + Comp_DreamWorks +
##
##
       Comp Touchstone + Comp CanalPlus + genere
#Here we don't specify any df, it uses the default value 4: for each var.with smoothing 1 for
#the par. part and 3 for the non-par. part (see summary)
g1<-gam(fg1,data=dati.train)
summary(g1)
##
## Call: gam(formula = fg1, data = dati.train)
## Deviance Residuals:
##
        Min
                  1Q
                       Median
                                    3Q
                                            Max
## -5.24386 -0.35939 0.02371 0.39858
                                        3.50692
##
  (Dispersion Parameter for gaussian family taken to be 0.4094)
##
       Null Deviance: 1696.602 on 2259 degrees of freedom
##
## Residual Deviance: 902.3782 on 2204 degrees of freedom
## AIC: 4452.726
##
## Number of Local Scoring Iterations: NA
##
## Anova for Parametric Effects
##
                          Df Sum Sq Mean Sq F value
## s(budget)
                           1 60.51 60.513 147.7982 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(popularity)
                           1 147.13 147.131 359.3568 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(release_date)
                              55.07
                                    55.067 134.4969 < 2.2e-16 ***
                           1
## s(revenue)
                              35.47 35.472 86.6379 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(runtime)
                           1 201.82 201.824 492.9424 < 2.2e-16 ***
## production_countries
                              16.53
                                    16.525
                                            40.3621 2.555e-10 ***
## spoken_languages
                           1
                               1.48
                                      1.476
                                              3.6049 0.0577417
## Comp_Universal
                               0.43
                                      0.434
                                              1.0600 0.3033360
                           1
## Comp_Paramount
                                      0.925
                               0.93
                           1
                                              2.2596 0.1329307
## Comp_Warner
                               0.50
                                      0.502
                                              1.2262 0.2682647
                           1
## Comp_20fox
                           1
                               1.07
                                      1.070
                                              2.6142 0.1060557
## Comp_Columbia
                               0.28
                                      0.281
                                              0.6865 0.4074469
                           1
## Comp_NewLine
                           1
                               1.23
                                      1.230
                                              3.0035 0.0832230 .
## Comp Disney
                               3.03
                                      3.025
                           1
                                              7.3885 0.0066158 **
```

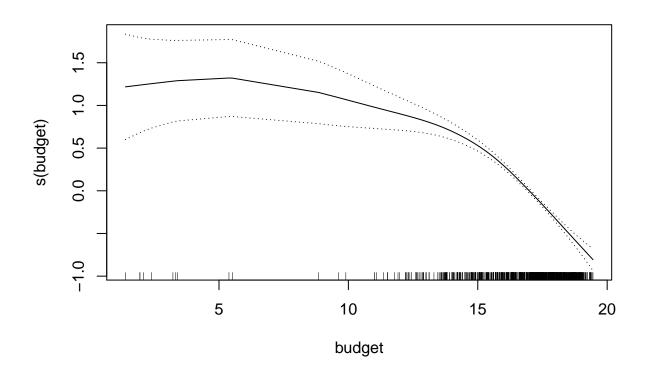
0.2382 0.6255703

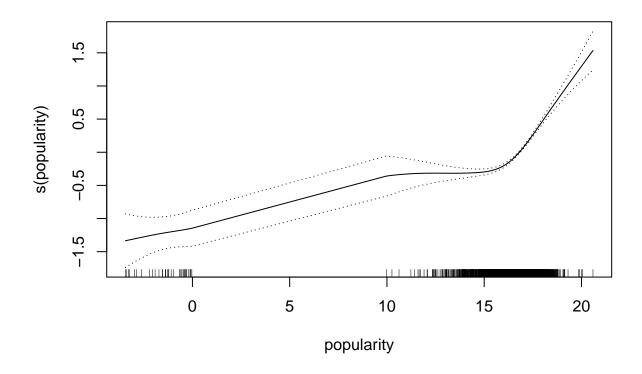
0.098

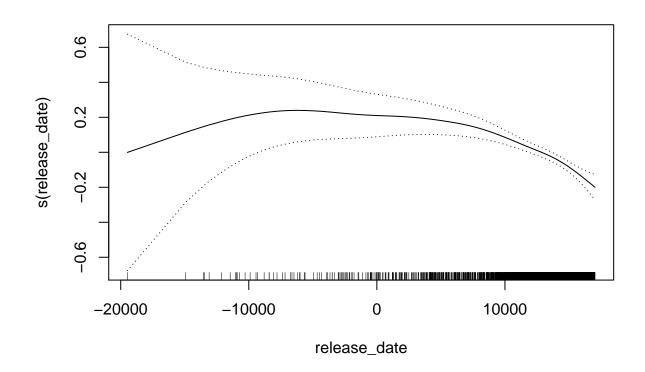
0.10

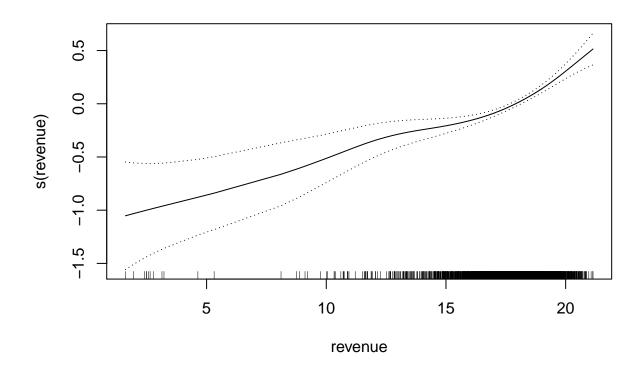
1

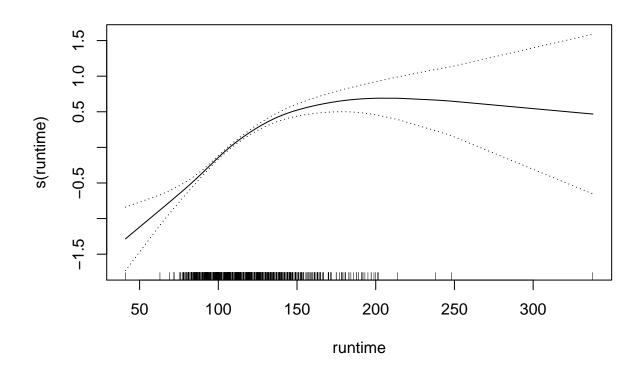
```
0.819
## Comp_Miramax
                          1
                              0.82
                                            2.0009 0.1573446
## Comp_Pixar
                              5.66 5.661 13.8271 0.0002054 ***
                          1
## Comp_RelMedia
                              0.02
                                   0.024
                                            0.0576 0.8103679
## Comp_MGM
                              0.00
                                    0.001
                                             0.0022 0.9624321
                          1
## Comp_DreamWorks
                          1 12.57 12.574 30.7116 3.351e-08 ***
## Comp_Touchstone
                              0.06
                                    0.062
                          1
                                             0.1503 0.6982776
## Comp_CanalPlus
                              0.42
                                     0.421
                                             1.0290 0.3105035
                          1
## genere
                                     6.063 14.8092 < 2.2e-16 ***
                         18 109.14
## Residuals
                       2204 902.38
                                     0.409
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
## Anova for Nonparametric Effects
##
                        Npar Df Npar F
                                          Pr(F)
## (Intercept)
## s(budget)
                             3 32.801 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(popularity)
                             3 69.598 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(release date)
                             3 5.607 0.0007922 ***
## s(revenue)
                             3 6.176 0.0003544 ***
## s(runtime)
                             3 21.057 1.892e-13 ***
## production_countries
## spoken_languages
## Comp_Universal
## Comp_Paramount
## Comp_Warner
## Comp_20fox
## Comp_Columbia
## Comp_NewLine
## Comp_Disney
## Comp_VillageRoadshow
## Comp_Miramax
## Comp_Pixar
## Comp_RelMedia
## Comp_MGM
## Comp_DreamWorks
## Comp_Touchstone
## Comp_CanalPlus
## genere
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
plot(g1, se=T, ask=F)
```

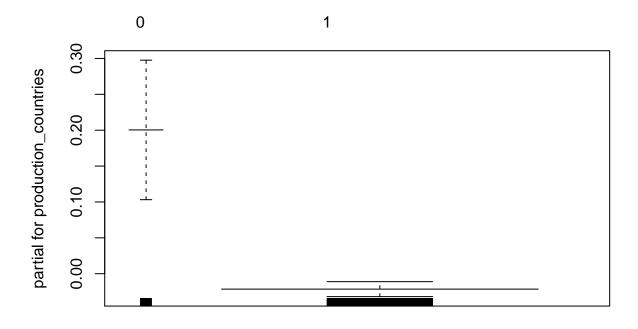




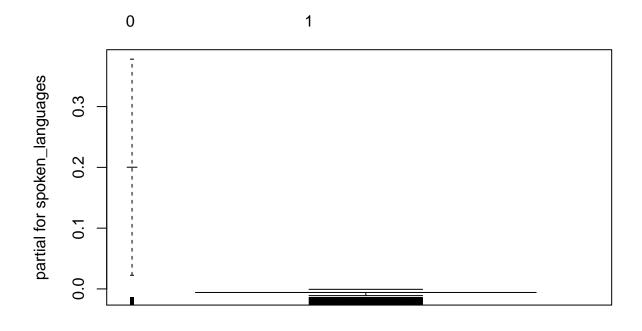




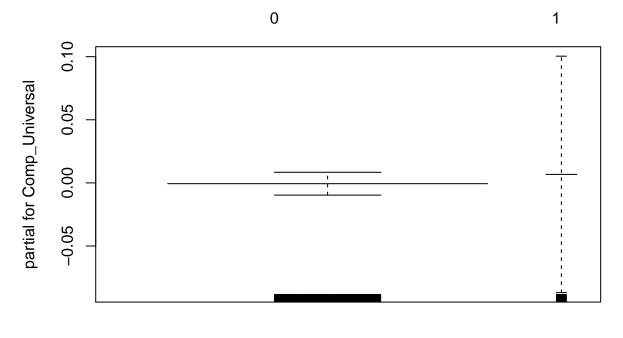




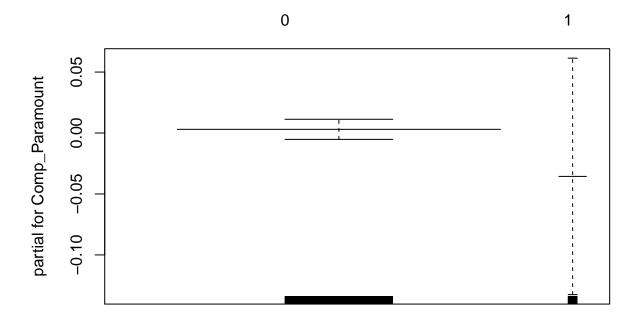
production\_countries



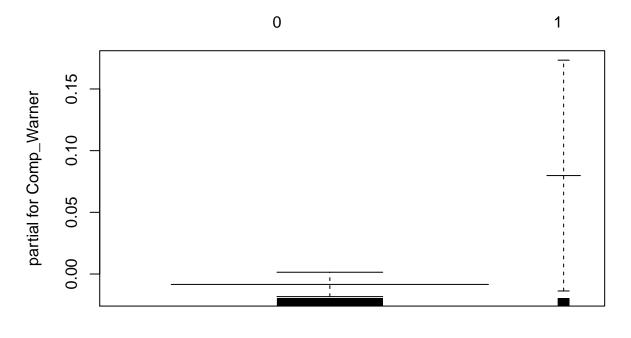
spoken\_languages



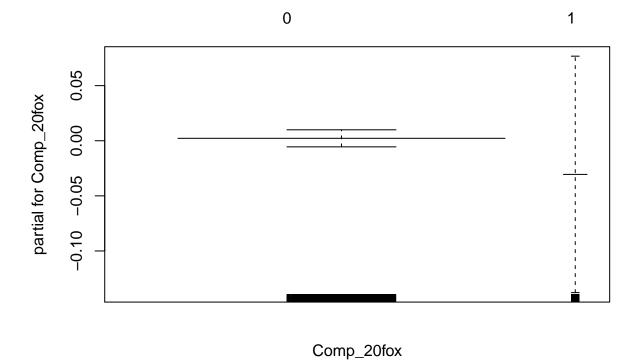
Comp\_Universal

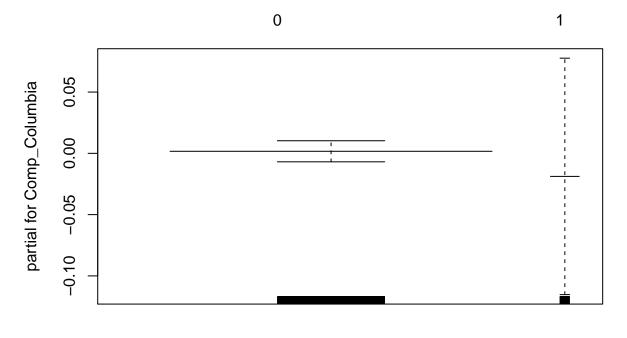


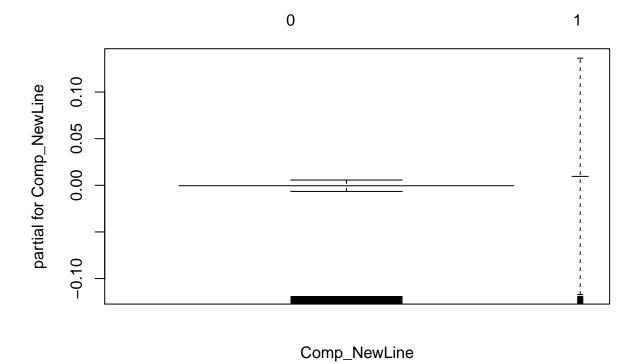
Comp\_Paramount

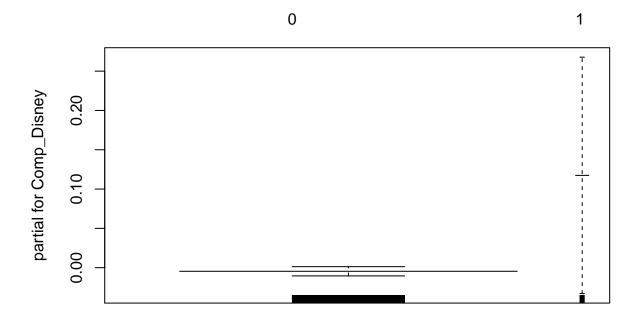


Comp\_Warner

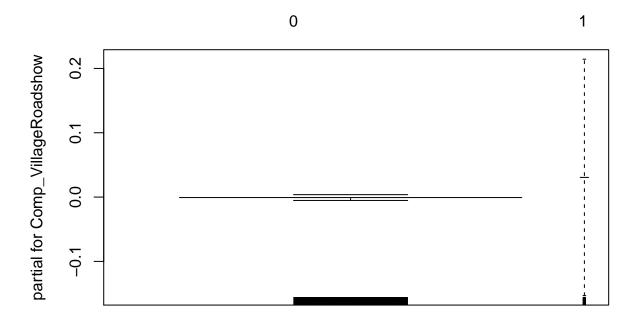




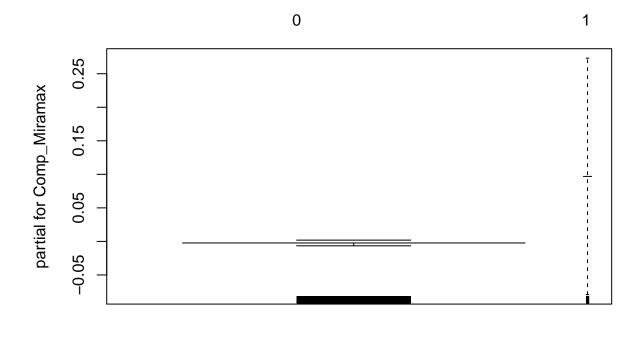




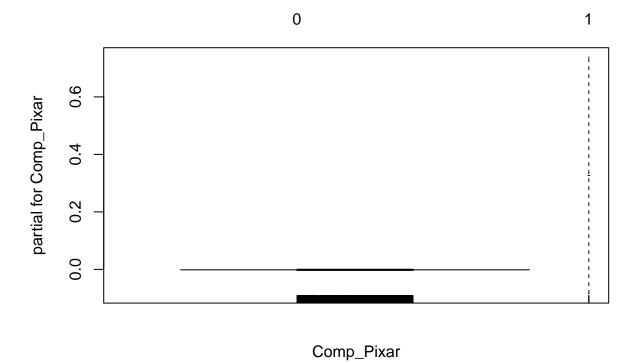
Comp\_Disney

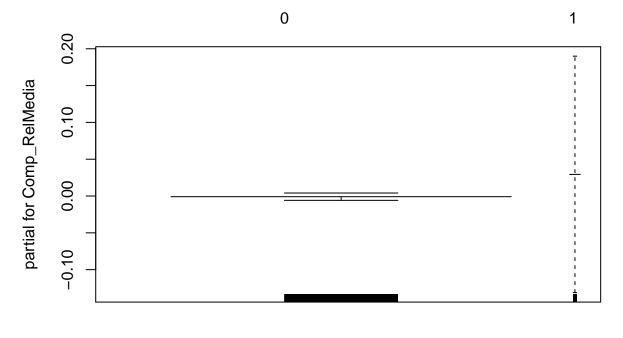


Comp\_VillageRoadshow

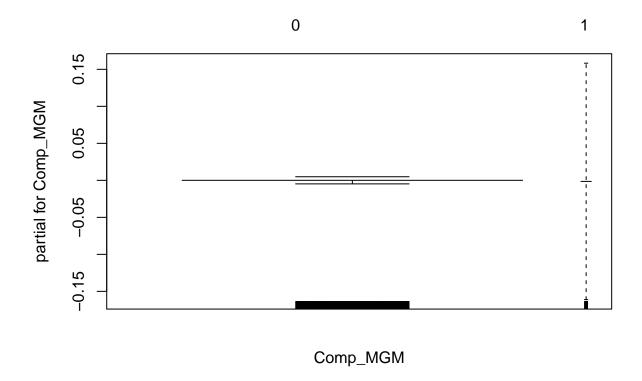


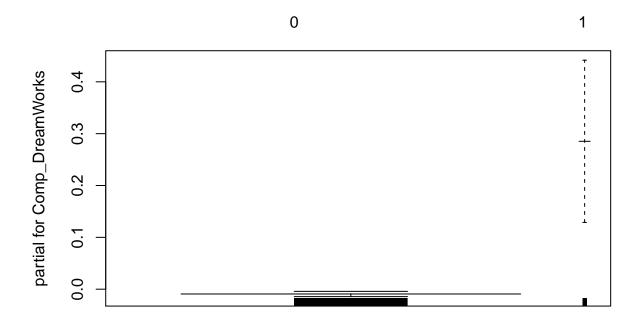
Comp\_Miramax



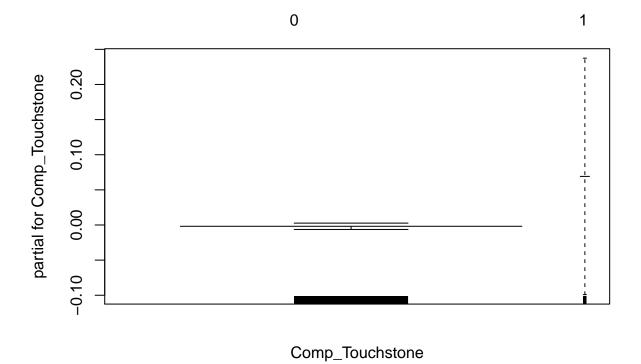


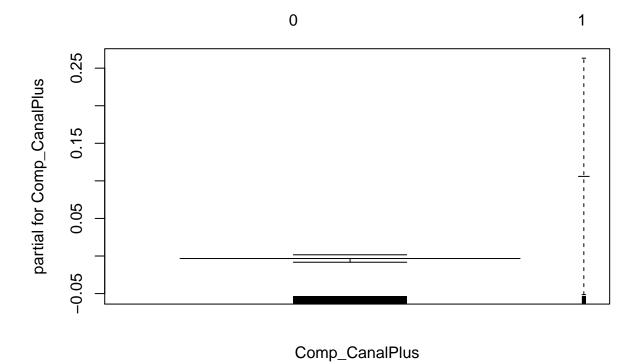
Comp\_RelMedia

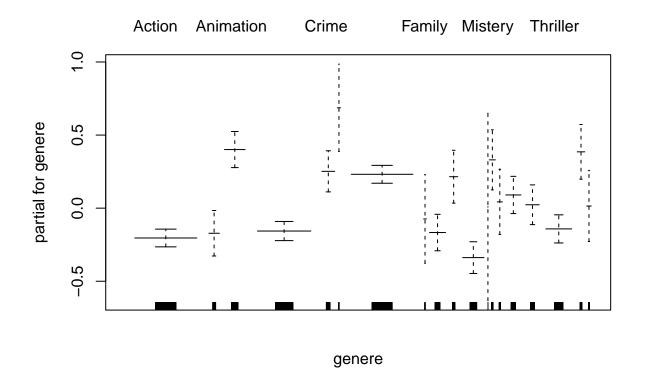




Comp\_DreamWorks







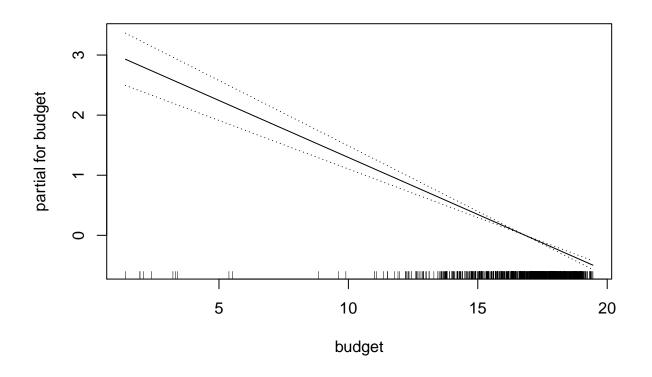
To perform a stepwise model selection with GAM, we have to start with a linear model (df=1). This below is a linear model (no splines, no loess and so on)

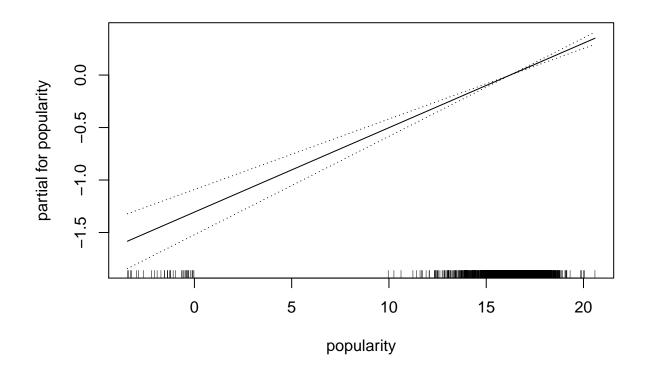
```
g2 <- gam(vote_average~.-vote_classes, data=dati.train)
#We have only the parametric part
summary(g2)</pre>
```

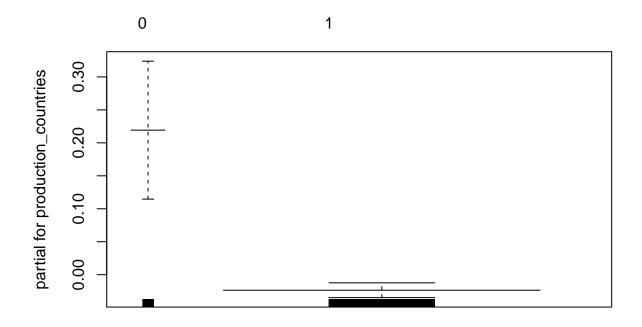
```
##
## Call: gam(formula = vote_average ~ . - vote_classes, data = dati.train)
## Deviance Residuals:
        Min
##
                  1Q
                       Median
                                            Max
   -4.40486 -0.39621 0.03864 0.43335
##
                                        4.23002
##
##
  (Dispersion Parameter for gaussian family taken to be 0.4739)
##
       Null Deviance: 1696.602 on 2259 degrees of freedom
##
## Residual Deviance: 1051.682 on 2219 degrees of freedom
  AIC: 4768.761
##
## Number of Local Scoring Iterations: 2
## Anova for Parametric Effects
##
                          Df
                              Sum Sq Mean Sq F value
                                                         Pr(>F)
## budget
                               25.00 25.005 52.7589 5.195e-13 ***
                           1
## popularity
                             122.00 122.000 257.4137 < 2.2e-16 ***
                           1
## production_countries
                               20.28
                                     20.278 42.7847 7.562e-11 ***
                           1
```

```
## release_date
                                62.31
                                       62.306 131.4635 < 2.2e-16 ***
## revenue
                                78.26
                                       78.263 165.1317 < 2.2e-16 ***
## runtime
                               194.65 194.650 410.7028 < 2.2e-16 ***
## spoken_languages
                                                 4.7322
                                 2.24
                                         2.243
                                                           0.02971 *
                            1
## Comp_Universal
                            1
                                 0.66
                                        0.663
                                                 1.3996
                                                          0.23692
## Comp_Paramount
                                 2.05
                                                 4.3251
                                                          0.03767 *
                                        2.050
                            1
## Comp_Warner
                                 0.03
                                                 0.0733
                                                          0.78664
                            1
                                        0.035
## Comp_20fox
                                 1.83
                                         1.828
                                                 3.8568
                                                           0.04967 *
## Comp_Columbia
                            1
                                 1.01
                                         1.009
                                                 2.1297
                                                           0.14461
                                 1.99
## Comp_NewLine
                                         1.987
                                                 4.1927
                                                           0.04072 *
## Comp_Disney
                                 1.21
                                         1.215
                                                 2.5626
                                                           0.10956
                            1
## Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                 0.83
                                                 1.7516
                                                           0.18581
                                        0.830
## Comp_Miramax
                                 1.59
                                        1.589
                                                 3.3534
                                                           0.06720 .
                            1
                                 8.46
                                                17.8420 2.497e-05 ***
## Comp_Pixar
                                         8.456
## Comp_RelMedia
                                 0.05
                                        0.045
                                                 0.0954
                                                           0.75742
## Comp_MGM
                                 0.18
                                         0.180
                                                 0.3793
                                                           0.53805
## Comp_DreamWorks
                                 7.51
                            1
                                        7.513
                                                15.8512 7.073e-05 ***
## Comp_Touchstone
                                 0.04
                                         0.044
                                                 0.0923
                                                           0.76128
                            1
                                 0.07
## Comp_CanalPlus
                                        0.068
                                                 0.1438
                                                           0.70457
                            1
## genere
                           18
                              112.66
                                        6.259
                                                13.2063 < 2.2e-16 ***
## Residuals
                         2219 1051.68
                                        0.474
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
```

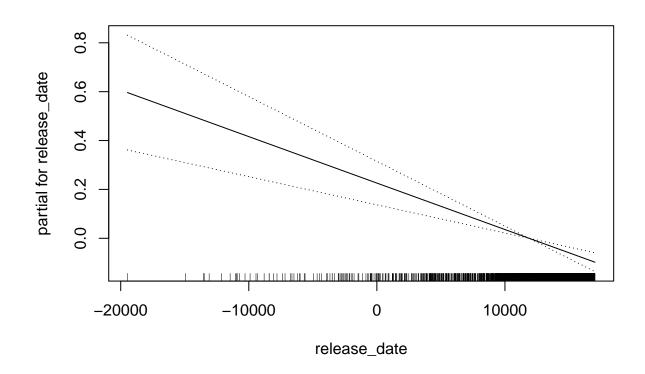
#Show the linear effects (in fact we have only straight lines)
plot(g2, se=T, ask=F)

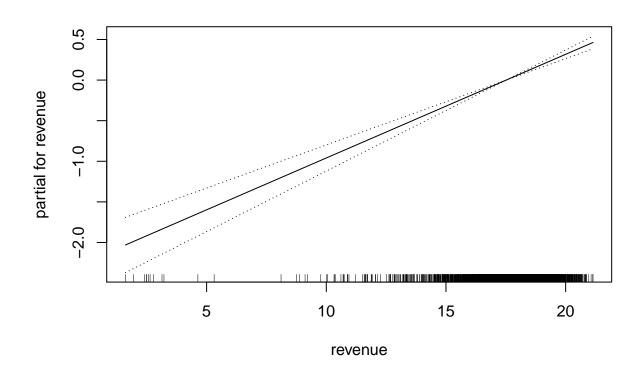


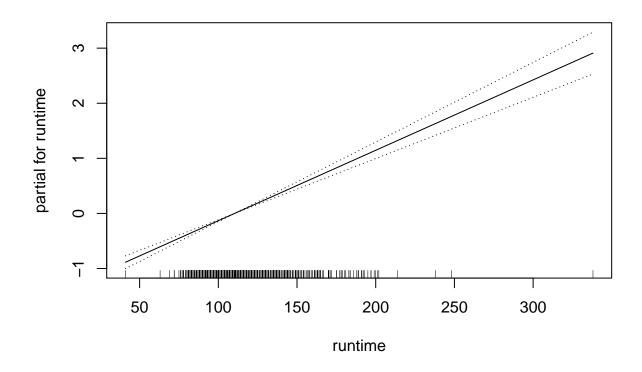


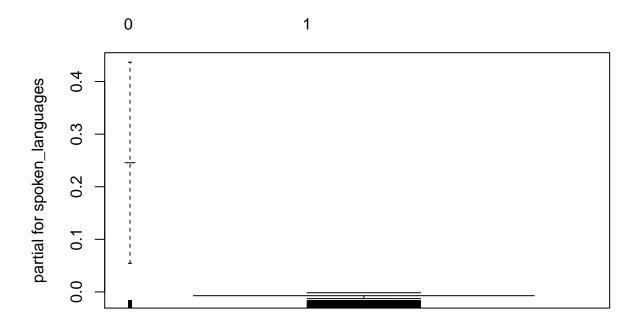


production\_countries

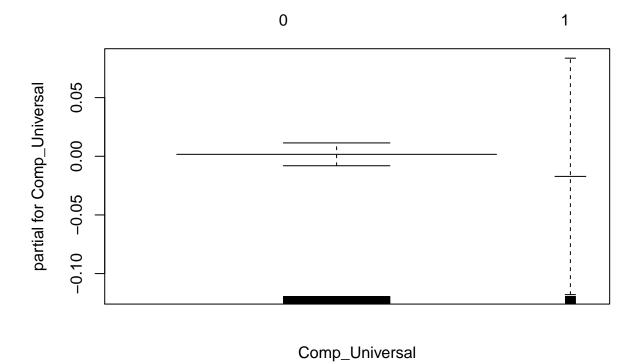


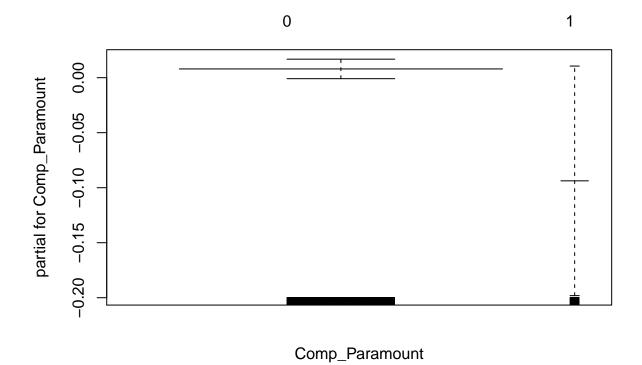


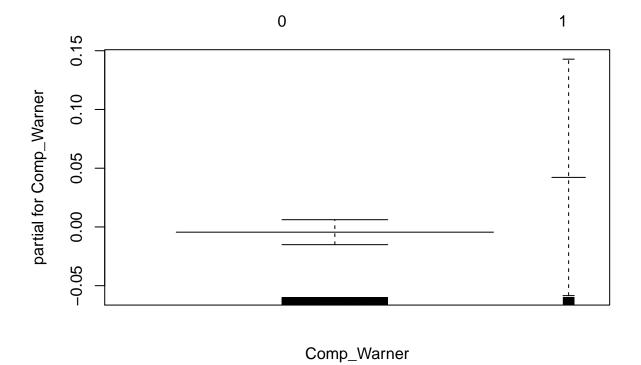


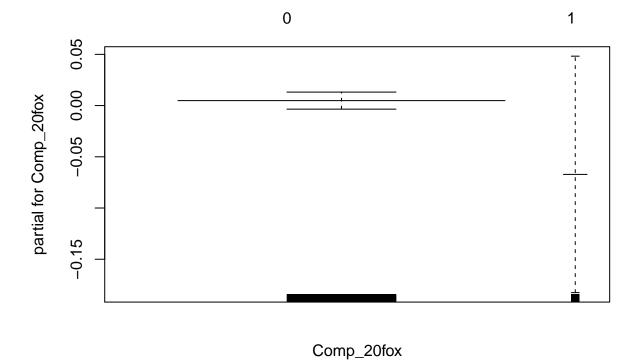


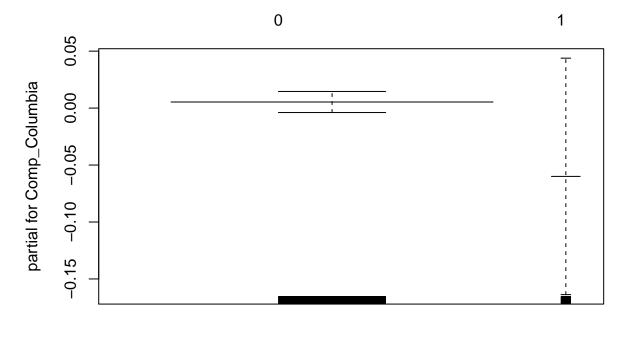
spoken\_languages



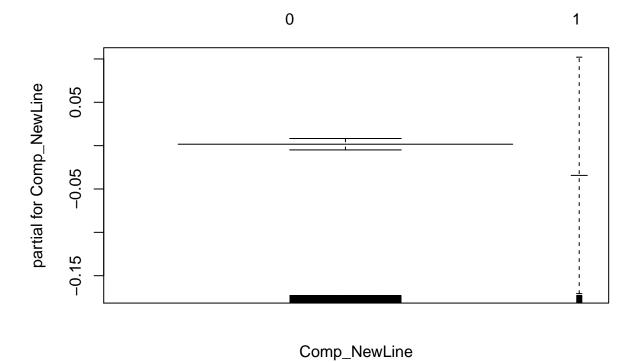


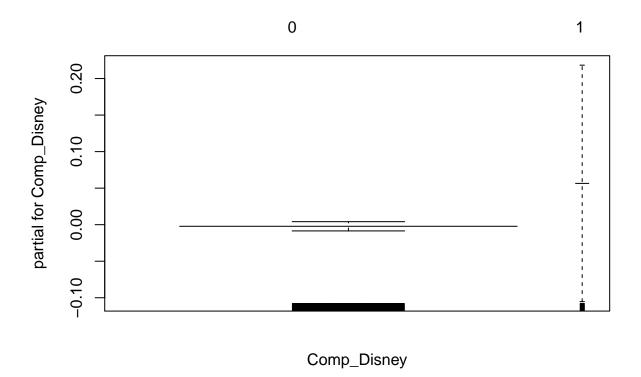


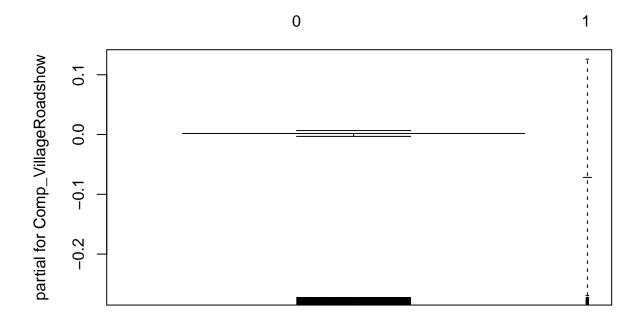




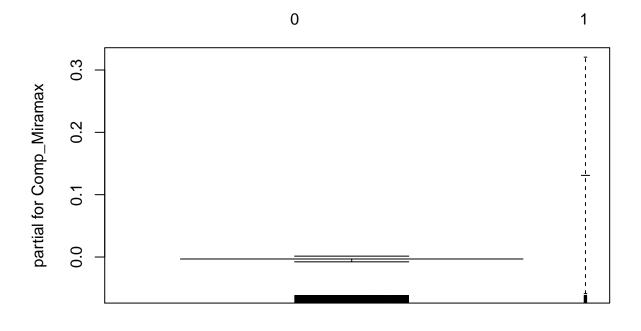
Comp\_Columbia

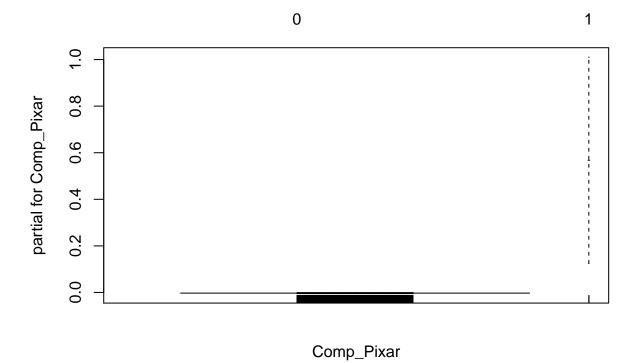


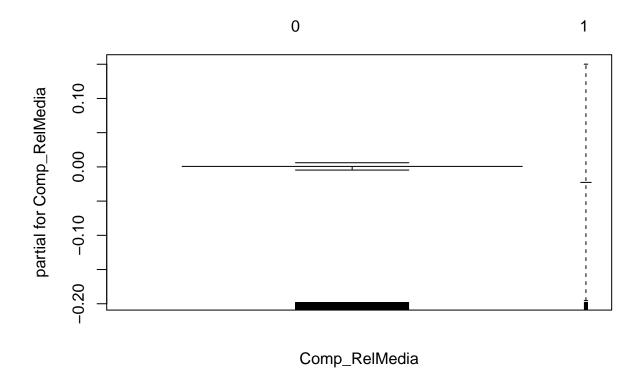


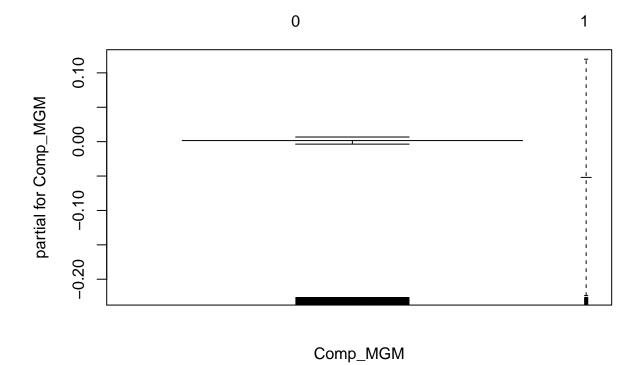


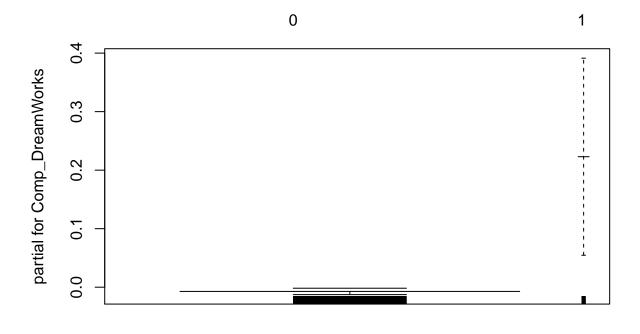
Comp\_VillageRoadshow

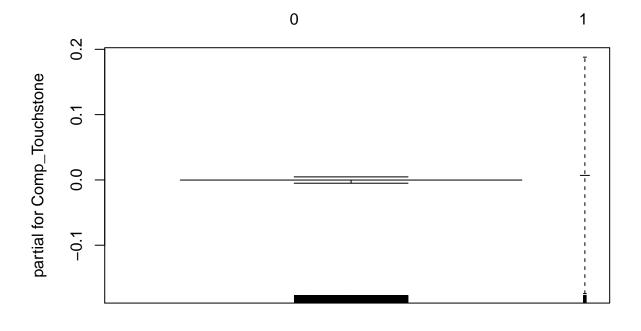


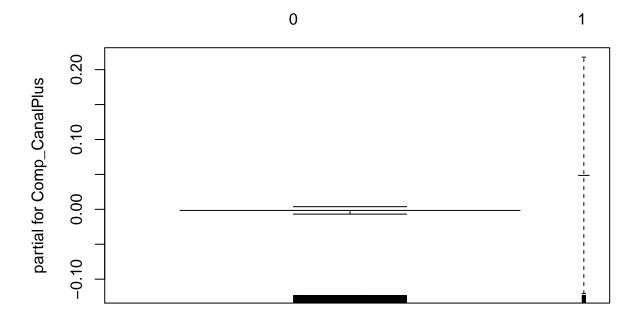




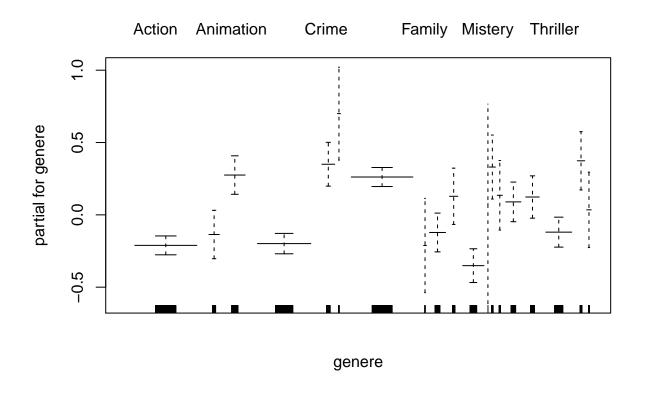








Comp\_CanalPlus



Perform stepwise selection using "gam.scope". We specify our data, the position of our response var. and the df that we want evaluate, the function scope() looks for the best variables considering non-linearity with 2,3 and 4 df in this case. Values for df should be greater than 1, with df=1 implying a linear fit The selected model is choose considering AIC. An other important point is that this function assigns the best number of df (2,3 or 4) to those variables that are modeled with smoothing splines. g3 is the best model found. Close to the variable we can see the total number of df, for the var. with smoothing splines we have the par. and non-par.

```
sc <- gam.scope(dati.train[,-8], response=8, arg=c("df=2","df=3","df=4"))
#This function doesn't return always the same model
g3<- step.Gam(g2, scope=sc, trace=T)</pre>
```

```
## Start: vote_average ~ . - vote_classes; AIC= 4768.761
## Step:1 vote_average ~ budget + s(popularity, df = 2) + production_countries +
                                                                                      release_date + re
## Step:2 vote_average ~ budget + s(popularity, df = 3) + production_countries +
                                                                                       release_date + re
## Step:3 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 2) + s(popularity, df = 3) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  releas
## Step:4 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 2) + s(popularity, df = 3) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  releas
## Step:5 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 2) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  releas
## Step:6 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 3) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  releas
## Step:7 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 3) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  s(rele
## Step:8 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 3) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  s(rele
## Step:9 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 3) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                  s(rele
## Step:10 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                   s(rel
## Step:11 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                   s(rel
## Step:12 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                   s(rel
## Step:13 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
                                                                                                   s(rel
```

```
## Step:14 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:15 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:16 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:17 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:18 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:19 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:20 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:21 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:22 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:23 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:24 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:25 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:26 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
## Step:27 vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity, df = 4) + production_countries +
summary(g3)
##
## Call: gam(formula = vote_average ~ s(budget, df = 4) + s(popularity,
       df = 4) + production_countries + s(release_date, df = 4) +
##
##
       s(revenue, df = 4) + s(runtime, df = 4) + spoken_languages +
       Comp_Warner + Comp_Disney + Comp_DreamWorks + genere, data = dati.train,
##
##
       trace = FALSE)
## Deviance Residuals:
       Min
                 10
                      Median
                                    30
                                            Max
## -5.23538 -0.35948 0.02259 0.40028
                                       3.51055
## (Dispersion Parameter for gaussian family taken to be 0.4085)
##
##
       Null Deviance: 1696.602 on 2259 degrees of freedom
## Residual Deviance: 905.1506 on 2216 degrees of freedom
## AIC: 4435.659
##
## Number of Local Scoring Iterations: NA
##
## Anova for Parametric Effects
##
                             Df Sum Sq Mean Sq F value
                                                           Pr(>F)
## s(budget, df = 4)
                             1 61.03 61.028 149.4083 < 2.2e-16 ***
                              1 147.97 147.968 362.2558 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(popularity, df = 4)
                              1 16.86 16.861 41.2797 1.610e-10 ***
## production_countries
## s(release_date, df = 4)
                                64.05
                                       64.054 156.8172 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(revenue, df = 4)
                                38.46 38.458 94.1523 < 2.2e-16 ***
                              1
## s(runtime, df = 4)
                              1 189.85 189.849 464.7908 < 2.2e-16 ***
                                         1.466
## spoken_languages
                              1
                                  1.47
                                                 3.5898 0.058267 .
## Comp_Warner
                                  0.75
                                         0.752
                                                 1.8402
                                                         0.175061
                                         4.314
## Comp_Disney
                              1
                                  4.31
                                               10.5626 0.001171 **
                              1 12.73 12.727
                                                31.1583 2.669e-08 ***
## Comp_DreamWorks
                             18 115.34
                                        6.408
                                               15.6873 < 2.2e-16 ***
## genere
## Residuals
                           2216 905.15
                                         0.408
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
##
## Anova for Nonparametric Effects
##
                           Npar Df Npar F
                                              Pr(F)
```

s(rel

```
## (Intercept)
                                   3 35.280 < 2.2e-16 ***
## s(budget, df = 4)
## s(popularity, df = 4)
                                   3 71.661 < 2.2e-16 ***
## production_countries
                                      6.294 0.0002999 ***
## s(release_date, df = 4)
## s(revenue, df = 4)
                                   3 6.285 0.0003035 ***
## s(runtime, df = 4)
                                   3 21.216 1.503e-13 ***
## spoken_languages
## Comp_Warner
## Comp_Disney
## Comp_DreamWorks
## genere
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
AIC(g3)
## [1] 4435.659
          par(mfrow=c(3,5))
plot(g3, se=T)
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
                                                                             s(revenue, df = 4)
s(budget, df = 4)
                                                               -20000
                                                                                      5
                                                                                        15
                                                                release_date
         budget
                                                                                     revenue
                                                                             Comp_DreamWork
s(runtime, df = 4)
                                                             Comp_Disney Comp_DreamWo
       50
        runtime
partial for genere
      Action War
       genere
```

```
#If we want to see better some plot #plot(g3, se=T, ask=T)
```

The GAM model is better than the linear model in terms of predictions

```
#Prediction
dati.test[,c(3,7, 10:24)] = lapply(dati.test[,c(3,7, 10:24)],factor)
p.gam <- predict(g3, newdata=dati.test)
#The deviance is lower than linear model. The GAM predict in a better way and is also more
#interpretable
dev.gam <- sum((p.gam-dati.test$vote_average)^2)
dev.gam</pre>
```

## [1] 442.8381

We compare the linear model m2 (obtained by stepwise selection) and g3 (considering the AIC). We do NOT compare m1 and g3, m1 is the starting point in the selection procedure of g3, so we definitely find a better model.

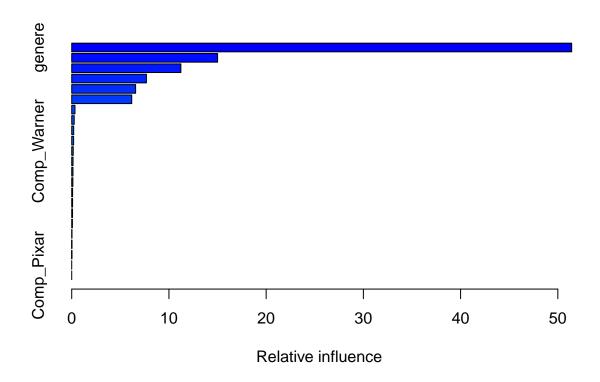
#### **Gradient Boosting**

```
library (gbm)

## Loaded gbm 2.1.8

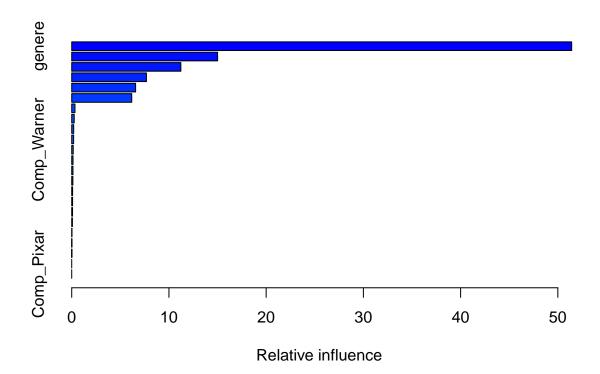
#Divide the training set into 2 parts (70 and 30) to select the best number of trees
#depth (with or without interactions) and the best number of trees (out two hyperparameters)
set.seed(999)
tt = sample (1:nrow(dati.train), 0.7*nrow(dati.train))
train.1=dati.train[tt ,]
train.2=dati.train[-tt ,]
```

Model with all the variables except "vote\_classes" (highly correlated with our response); now we have a numerical response, with a categorical one we have to change the distribution. First boosting for regression (stump: we do not allow for interactions between variables, depth=1)



```
##
                                          var
                                                   rel.inf
##
  genere
                                       genere 51.42479266
  popularity
                                   popularity 15.00551819
  revenue
                                      revenue 11.22495309
##
  runtime
                                      runtime
                                               7.68403156
  release_date
                                 release_date
                                                6.57186399
                                       budget
## budget
                                                6.17328368
  spoken_languages
                             spoken_languages
                                                0.33480196
## Comp_20fox
                                   Comp_20fox
                                               0.25842739
  production_countries production_countries
                                               0.20239605
  Comp_Columbia
                                Comp_Columbia
                                               0.19606125
  Comp_Warner
                                  Comp_Warner
                                               0.15630788
##
  Comp_Touchstone
                              Comp_Touchstone
                                               0.13455470
  Comp_Paramount
                               Comp_Paramount
                                               0.12926298
  Comp_DreamWorks
                              Comp_DreamWorks
                                               0.11765897
  Comp_Universal
                               Comp_Universal
                                               0.09118150
  Comp_CanalPlus
                               Comp_CanalPlus
                                               0.08924636
  Comp_Disney
                                  Comp_Disney
                                               0.08297461
  Comp_Miramax
                                 Comp_Miramax
                                               0.07093295
  Comp_NewLine
                                 Comp_NewLine
                                               0.02420903
  Comp_RelMedia
                                Comp_RelMedia
                                               0.01536959
## Comp_MGM
                                     Comp_MGM
                                               0.01217161
## Comp_VillageRoadshow Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                                0.0000000
## Comp_Pixar
                                   Comp_Pixar
                                               0.0000000
```

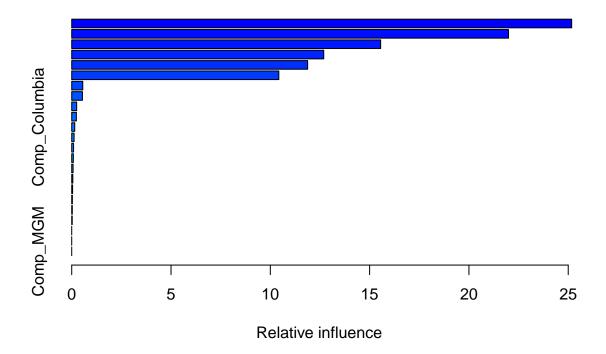
Second boosting: increase the depth of trees (4)



```
##
                                         var
                                                 rel.inf
                                      genere 51.42479266
## genere
## popularity
                                  popularity 15.00551819
## revenue
                                     revenue 11.22495309
## runtime
                                     runtime 7.68403156
## release_date
                                release_date
                                              6.57186399
## budget
                                      budget
                                             6.17328368
## spoken_languages
                            spoken_languages
                                              0.33480196
## Comp_20fox
                                  Comp_20fox
                                              0.25842739
## production_countries
                                              0.20239605
## Comp_Columbia
                               Comp_Columbia
                                              0.19606125
## Comp_Warner
                                 Comp_Warner
                                              0.15630788
## Comp_Touchstone
                             Comp_Touchstone
                                              0.13455470
## Comp_Paramount
                              Comp_Paramount
                                              0.12926298
## Comp_DreamWorks
                             Comp_DreamWorks
                                              0.11765897
## Comp_Universal
                              Comp_Universal
                                              0.09118150
## Comp_CanalPlus
                              Comp_CanalPlus
                                              0.08924636
## Comp_Disney
                                 Comp_Disney
                                              0.08297461
## Comp_Miramax
                                Comp_Miramax
                                              0.07093295
## Comp_NewLine
                                Comp NewLine 0.02420903
## Comp_RelMedia
                               Comp_RelMedia 0.01536959
```

Calculate the error for each iteration (5000). Use 'apply' to perform a 'cycle for', then the first element is the matrix we want to use, the "2" means 'by column' and the third element indicates

```
#the function we want to calculate
err = apply(yhat.boost, 2, function(pred) mean((train.2$vote_average - pred)^2))
err.1 = apply(yhat.boost.1, 2, function(pred) mean((train.2$vote_average - pred)^2))
#Best error for each model
best0=which.min(err)
min(err)
## [1] 0.4671261
#The second model has a minor prediction error
best1=which.min(err.1)
min(err.1)
## [1] 0.4505591
#Since min(err.1) is smaller than min(err), depth=4 is better than depth=1, we select best1
best1
## 313
## 313
best<- best1
Final model with best number of trees on entire training set (dati.train)
```



```
##
                                                  rel.inf
                                          var
## popularity
                                   popularity 25.17359710
                                       genere 21.99307840
## genere
## runtime
                                      runtime 15.55475416
## revenue
                                      revenue 12.68825133
## budget
                                       budget 11.87818316
                                 release_date 10.42741231
## release_date
## production_countries production_countries
                                               0.55613258
## spoken_languages
                             spoken_languages
                                               0.54020424
## Comp_20fox
                                   Comp_20fox
                                               0.24896541
## Comp_DreamWorks
                              Comp_DreamWorks
                                               0.23416743
## Comp_Columbia
                                Comp_Columbia
                                               0.15205890
  Comp_CanalPlus
                               Comp_CanalPlus
                                               0.11929316
  Comp_Disney
                                  Comp_Disney
                                               0.09418756
   Comp_Warner
                                  Comp_Warner
                                               0.08266237
  Comp_Miramax
                                 Comp_Miramax
                                               0.06885655
  Comp_Universal
                               Comp_Universal
                                               0.05555052
  Comp_RelMedia
                                Comp_RelMedia
                                               0.04431503
  Comp_Touchstone
                              Comp_Touchstone
                                               0.03322879
                               Comp_Paramount
## Comp_Paramount
                                               0.02970096
## Comp_NewLine
                                 Comp_NewLine
                                               0.02540003
  Comp_VillageRoadshow Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                               0.0000000
## Comp Pixar
                                   Comp_Pixar
                                               0.00000000
## Comp_MGM
                                     Comp_MGM
                                               0.0000000
```

#### # AIC(boost.movies.1)

```
#Prediction on test set
p.boost=predict(boost.movies.1, newdata=dati.test, n.trees=best)
dev.boost <- sum((p.boost-dati.test$vote_average)^2)
#To compare with linear model and GAM. GBM is the best model considering deviance.
dev.boost</pre>
```

## [1] 423.6082

Change the plot to improve readability. Increase space on the left to fit the name of variables.

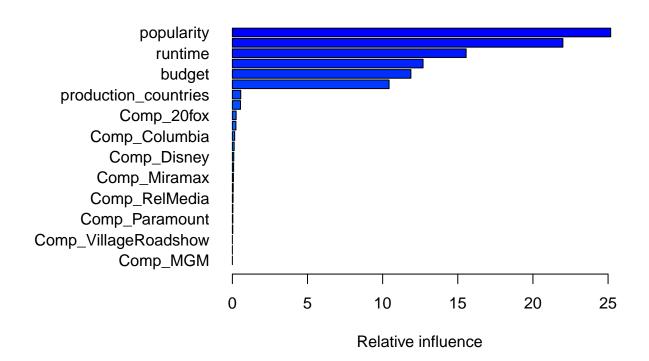
```
#Default parameters
mai.old<-par()$mai
mai.old</pre>
```

## [1] 1.02 0.82 0.82 0.42

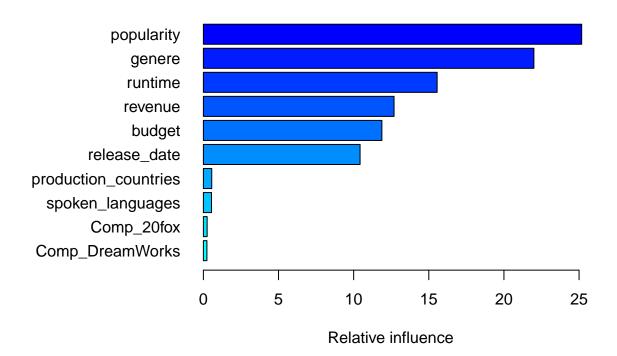
```
#New parameters equal to old parameters
mai.new<-mai.old
#Substitute parameter relative to left space
mai.new[2] <- 2.1
mai.new</pre>
```

## [1] 1.02 2.10 0.82 0.42

```
#Modify graphical parameters
par(mai=mai.new)
#las=1 horizontal names on y
summary(boost.movies.1, las=1)
```



| ## |                                 | var                             | rel.inf     |
|----|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| ## | popularity                      | popularity                      | 25.17359710 |
| ## | genere                          | genere                          | 21.99307840 |
| ## | runtime                         | runtime                         | 15.55475416 |
| ## | revenue                         | revenue                         | 12.68825133 |
| ## | budget                          | budget                          | 11.87818316 |
| ## | release_date                    | release_date                    | 10.42741231 |
| ## | <pre>production_countries</pre> | <pre>production_countries</pre> | 0.55613258  |
| ## | spoken_languages                | spoken_languages                | 0.54020424  |
| ## | Comp_20fox                      | Comp_20fox                      | 0.24896541  |
| ## | Comp_DreamWorks                 | Comp_DreamWorks                 | 0.23416743  |
| ## | Comp_Columbia                   | ${\tt Comp\_Columbia}$          | 0.15205890  |
| ## | Comp_CanalPlus                  | Comp_CanalPlus                  | 0.11929316  |
| ## | Comp_Disney                     | Comp_Disney                     | 0.09418756  |
| ## | Comp_Warner                     | Comp_Warner                     | 0.08266237  |
| ## | Comp_Miramax                    | ${\tt Comp\_Miramax}$           | 0.06885655  |
| ## | Comp_Universal                  | ${\tt Comp\_Universal}$         | 0.05555052  |
| ## | Comp_RelMedia                   | ${\tt Comp\_RelMedia}$          | 0.04431503  |
| ## | Comp_Touchstone                 | Comp_Touchstone                 | 0.03322879  |
| ## | Comp_Paramount                  | Comp_Paramount                  | 0.02970096  |
| ## | Comp_NewLine                    | Comp_NewLine                    | 0.02540003  |
| ## | ${\tt Comp\_VillageRoadshow}$   | ${\tt Comp\_VillageRoadshow}$   | 0.00000000  |
| ## | Comp_Pixar                      | Comp_Pixar                      | 0.00000000  |
| ## | Comp_MGM                        | Comp_MGM                        | 0.00000000  |



```
##
                                          var
                                                  rel.inf
## popularity
                                   popularity 25.17359710
## genere
                                       genere 21.99307840
## runtime
                                      runtime 15.55475416
## revenue
                                      revenue 12.68825133
## budget
                                       budget 11.87818316
## release_date
                                release_date 10.42741231
## production_countries production_countries 0.55613258
## spoken_languages
                             spoken_languages
                                               0.54020424
## Comp_20fox
                                   Comp_20fox
                                               0.24896541
## Comp_DreamWorks
                             Comp_DreamWorks
                                               0.23416743
## Comp_Columbia
                                Comp_Columbia
                                               0.15205890
## Comp_CanalPlus
                              Comp_CanalPlus
                                               0.11929316
## Comp_Disney
                                  Comp_Disney
                                               0.09418756
## Comp_Warner
                                  Comp_Warner
                                               0.08266237
## Comp_Miramax
                                 Comp_Miramax
                                               0.06885655
## Comp_Universal
                              Comp_Universal
                                               0.05555052
## Comp_RelMedia
                                Comp_RelMedia
                                               0.04431503
## Comp_Touchstone
                              Comp_Touchstone
                                               0.03322879
                                               0.02970096
## Comp_Paramount
                              Comp_Paramount
## Comp_NewLine
                                 Comp NewLine
                                               0.02540003
## Comp_VillageRoadshow Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                               0.00000000
```

```
#Back to old parameters
par(mai=mai.old)
```

Comp\_Pixar 0.00000000

0.00000000

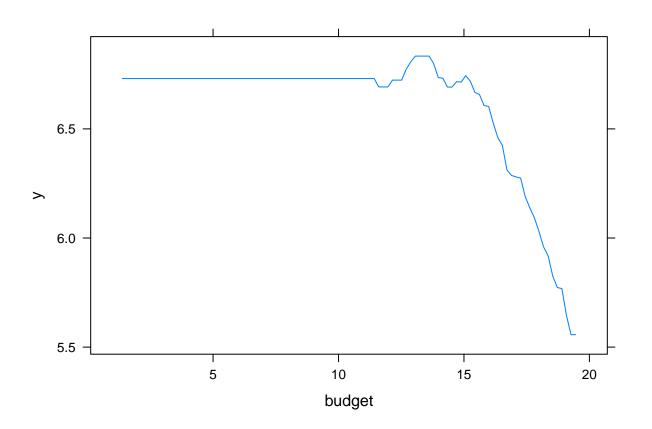
Comp\_MGM

## Comp\_Pixar

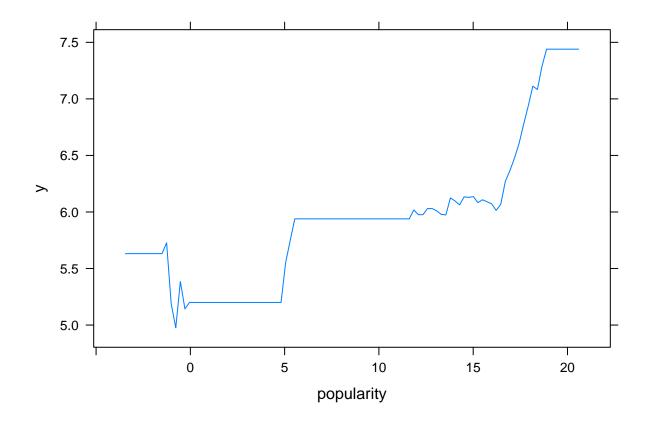
## Comp\_MGM

This plot doesn't say anything about the nature or intensity of the relationship with the response variable, it is just about the relative importance, in term of reduction of error any time we perform an iteration within our model

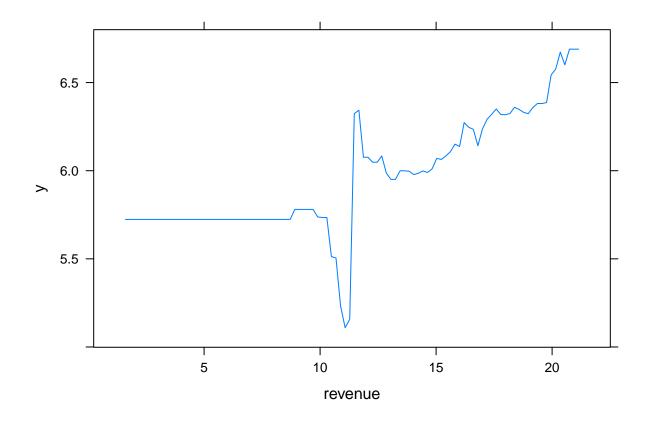
```
#Partial dependence plots
#Univariate
#Budget: we see the same relation also in linear and GAM model, this is a consistent result
plot(boost.movies.1, i.var=1, n.trees = best)
```



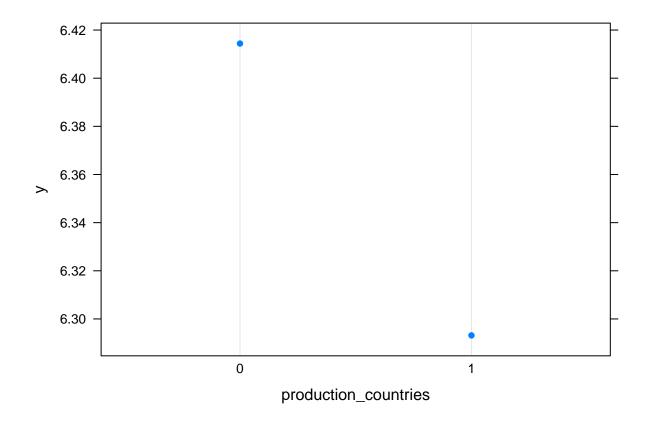
```
plot(boost.movies.1, i.var=2, n.trees = best)
```



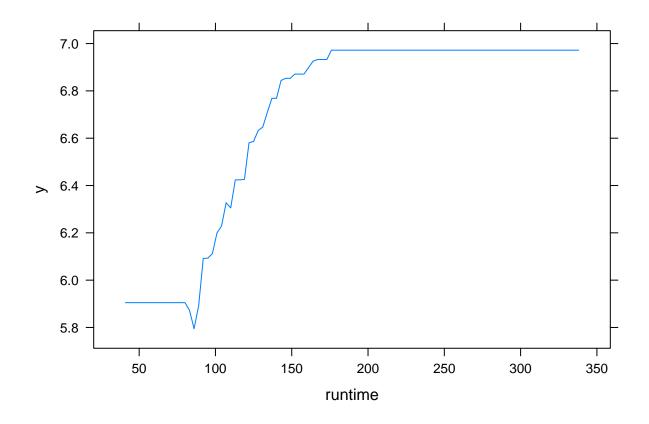
plot(boost.movies.1, i.var=5, n.trees = best)



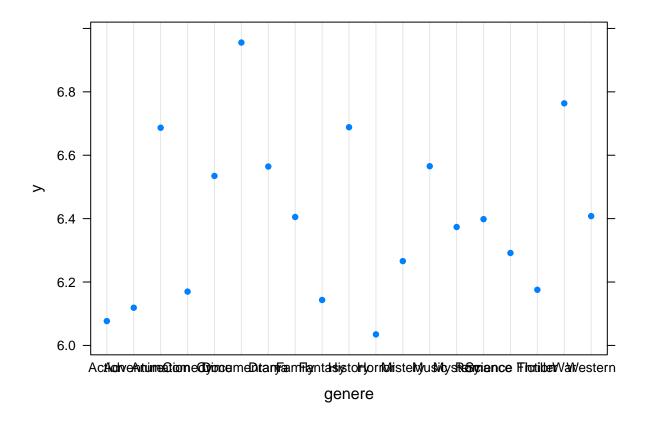
plot(boost.movies.1, i.var=3, n.trees = best)



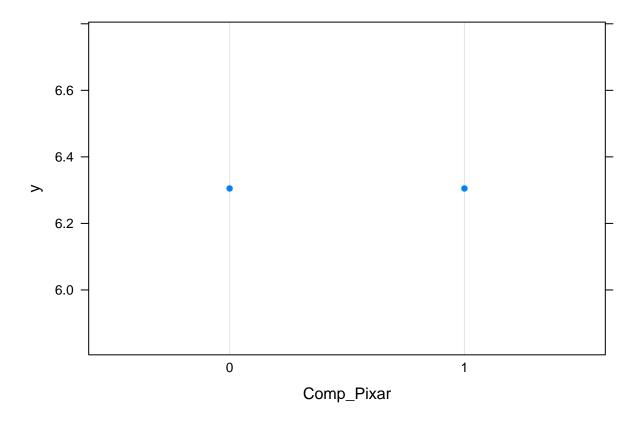
plot(boost.movies.1, i.var=6, n.trees = best)



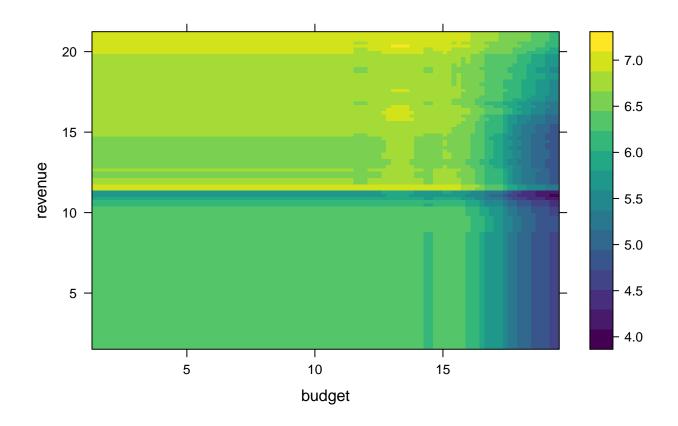
```
#Qualitative variable
plot(boost.movies.1, i=23, n.trees = best)
```



```
#No effect
plot(boost.movies.1, i=17, n.trees = best)
```



```
#Bivariate
plot(boost.movies.1, i.var=c(1,5), n.trees = best)
```

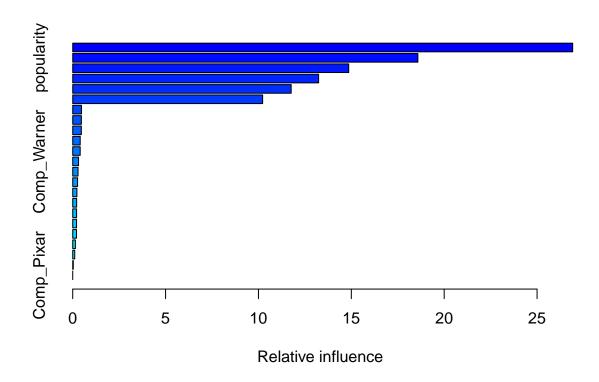


#REMEMBER: a PDP indicates what is the relation but after having accounted for the presence of

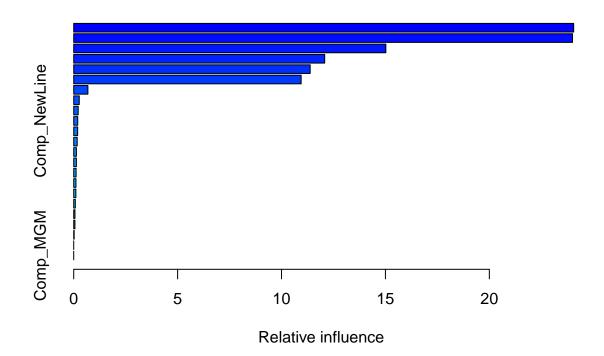
# all the variables within the model, very different from the GAM models: we have a pure

# relationship (net relationship)

Exercise: try to fit another GB with shrinkage=0.1



```
##
                                                 rel.inf
                                         var
                                      genere 26.91773096
## genere
                                  popularity 18.58232511
## popularity
## revenue
                                     revenue 14.85981433
## release_date
                                release_date 13.23954222
## runtime
                                     runtime 11.76211677
## budget
                                      budget 10.22536421
## Comp_Columbia
                               Comp_Columbia
                                             0.47078154
## Comp_Touchstone
                             Comp_Touchstone
                                              0.46690457
  production_countries
                                              0.46382649
## spoken_languages
                            spoken_languages
                                              0.40319078
## Comp_20fox
                                  Comp_20fox
                                              0.40271238
## Comp_Warner
                                 Comp_Warner
                                              0.31443782
  Comp_CanalPlus
                              Comp_CanalPlus
                                              0.28732629
  Comp_Universal
                              Comp_Universal
                                              0.26229142
  Comp_RelMedia
                               Comp_RelMedia
                                              0.22549716
  Comp_DreamWorks
                             Comp_DreamWorks
                                              0.21184481
  Comp_NewLine
                                Comp_NewLine
                                              0.20865814
  Comp_Paramount
                              Comp_Paramount
                                              0.20642503
## Comp_Disney
                                 Comp_Disney
                                              0.20432901
## Comp_Miramax
                                Comp_Miramax
                                              0.14453861
## Comp_MGM
                                    Comp_MGM
                                              0.10873545
## Comp_VillageRoadshow Comp_VillageRoadshow
                                              0.03160691
## Comp_Pixar
                                  Comp_Pixar
                                              0.0000000
```



```
## var rel.inf
## popularity popularity 24.05904535
## genere genere 24.00354584
## revenue revenue 15.02038160
## runtime runtime 12.07727602
## release_date release_date 11.37929913
## budget budget 10.94418395
```

```
## production_countries production_countries 0.68235369
## spoken_languages
                            spoken_languages 0.26674999
## Comp 20fox
                                  Comp 20fox 0.21595410
## Comp_NewLine
                               Comp_NewLine 0.19291180
## Comp_DreamWorks
                            Comp_DreamWorks 0.18936393
## Comp CanalPlus
                             Comp CanalPlus 0.16719896
## Comp Paramount
                              Comp Paramount 0.12984632
                             Comp_Universal 0.12834102
## Comp_Universal
## Comp Columbia
                              Comp_Columbia 0.11409711
## Comp_Touchstone
                            Comp_Touchstone 0.10770166
## Comp_Warner
                                Comp_Warner 0.10374298
## Comp_RelMedia
                               Comp_RelMedia 0.07699524
## Comp_Disney
                                Comp_Disney 0.05988659
## Comp_Miramax
                               Comp_Miramax 0.05856284
## Comp_VillageRoadshow Comp_VillageRoadshow 0.02256188
## Comp_Pixar
                                 Comp_Pixar
                                             0.0000000
## Comp_MGM
                                   Comp_MGM 0.0000000
#Prediction on test set
p.boost=predict(boost.movies.2, newdata=dati.test, n.trees=best)
dev.boost.2 <- sum((p.boost-dati.test$vote_average)^2)</pre>
#The previous model is better
dev.boost.2
## [1] 444.7384
LAB 1
```

```
library("readxl")
apple<- read excel("DatiAPPLE.xlsx")</pre>
str(apple)
## tibble [56 x 4] (S3: tbl_df/tbl/data.frame)
## $ iPhone: num [1:56] 0.27 1.12 2.32 1.7 0.72 6.89 4.36 3.79 5.21 7.37 ...
## $ iPad : num [1:56] 3.27 4.19 7.33 4.69 9.25 ...
   $ iPod : num [1:56] 14.04 8.53 8.11 8.73 21.07 ...
## $ iMac
          : num [1:56] 1.25 1.11 1.33 1.61 1.61 ...
apple$iPhone
## [1]
        0.27 1.12 2.32 1.70 0.72 6.89 4.36 3.79 5.21 7.37 8.74 8.75
        8.40 14.10 16.24 18.65 20.34 17.07 37.04 35.06 26.03 26.91 47.79 37.43
## [25] 31.24 33.80 51.03 43.72 35.20 39.27 74.47 61.17 47.53 48.05 74.78 51.19
## [37] 40.40 45.51 78.29 50.76 41.03 46.68 77.32 52.22 41.30 46.89
## [49]
          NA
                NA
                      NA
                            NA
                                  NA
                                        NA
#Data cleaning (without Nan values) and cumulative data
iphone - apple iPhone [1:46]
iphone
```

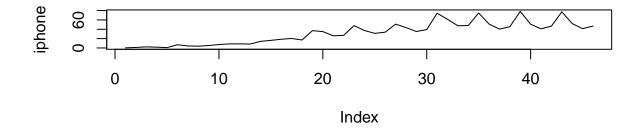
```
## [1] 0.27 1.12 2.32 1.70 0.72 6.89 4.36 3.79 5.21 7.37 8.74 8.75
## [13] 8.40 14.10 16.24 18.65 20.34 17.07 37.04 35.06 26.03 26.91 47.79 37.43
## [25] 31.24 33.80 51.03 43.72 35.20 39.27 74.47 61.17 47.53 48.05 74.78 51.19
## [37] 40.40 45.51 78.29 50.76 41.03 46.68 77.32 52.22 41.30 46.89
iphonec<- cumsum(iphone)</pre>
iphonec
   [1]
          0.27
                  1.39
                          3.71
                                  5.41
                                          6.13
                                                 13.02
                                                         17.38
                                                                 21.17
                                                                        26.38
##
## [10]
         33.75
                 42.49
                         51.24
                                 59.64
                                         73.74
                                                 89.98 108.63
                                                               128.97
                                                                       146.04
## [19]
        183.08 218.14
                        244.17
                                271.08 318.87
                                                356.30
                                                        387.54
                                                               421.34
                                                                       472.37
                                665.03 726.20
                                               773.73
                                                        821.78 896.56 947.75
## [28]
        516.09 551.29 590.56
```

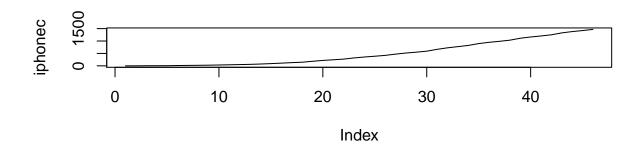
## [37]

## [46] 1468.15

```
#Plots
par(mfcol=c(2,1))
plot(iphone, type="l")
plot(iphonec, type="l")
```

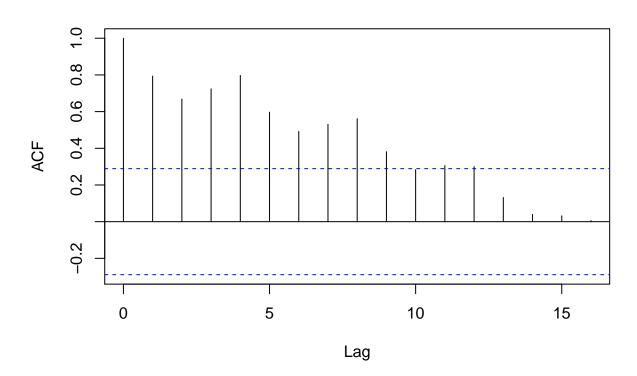
988.15 1033.66 1111.95 1162.71 1203.74 1250.42 1327.74 1379.96 1421.26





```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```

# Series iphone



# summary(iphone)

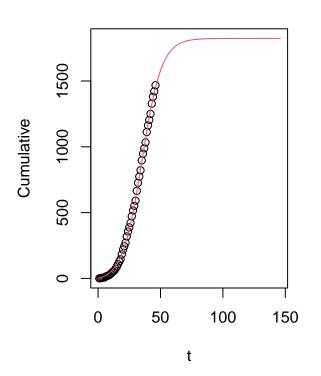
```
## Min. 1st Qu. Median Mean 3rd Qu. Max.
## 0.270 8.742 35.130 31.916 47.370 78.290
```

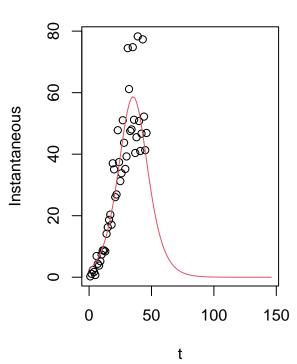
## **BASS** model

# library(DIMORA) ## Loading required package: minpack.lm ## Loading required package: numDeriv source("DIMORA1.0.0.R") #Bass standard (forecasting) BMs<-BASS.standard(iphone,display = T)</pre>

# **Cumulative**

### Instantaneous



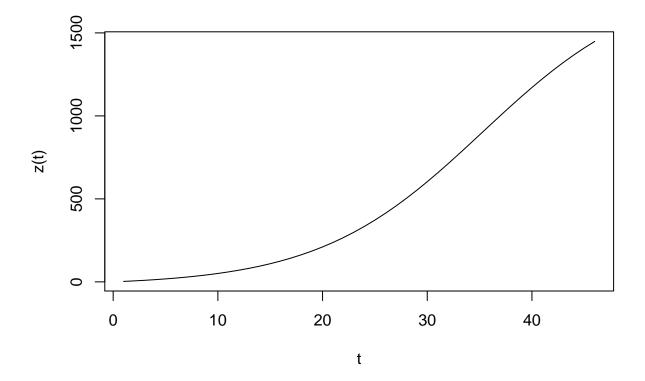


#### BMs

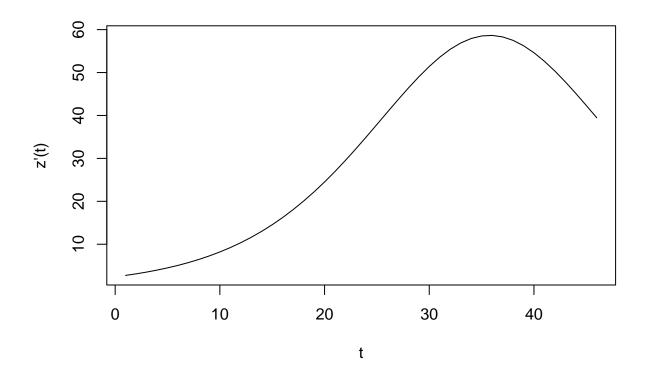
```
## $Estimate
                                                      Upper p-value
           Estimate
                       Std.Error
                                        Lower
## m : 1.823747e+03 3.412507e+01 1.756863e+03 1.890631e+03 5.84e-41
## p : 1.412817e-03 5.410927e-05 1.306765e-03 1.518869e-03 5.26e-28
## q : 1.258732e-01 2.675751e-03 1.206289e-01 1.311176e-01 1.29e-38
##
## $Rsquared
   [1] 0.9995498
##
## $RsquaredAdj
  [1] 0.9995176
##
##
## $residuals
        -2.4736552 -4.4597443 -5.6546333 -7.9301912 -11.7043214 -9.8915082
    [7] -11.2633680 -13.9391872 -16.0164270 -16.8511654 -17.3384412 -18.9524544
   [13]
       -22.1765686 -21.0930498 -19.4024669 -16.9826675 -14.7072388 -17.6933582
##
   [19]
         -2.8589434
                      7.6909734
                                  6.7587000
                                               4.1191742
                                                          19.6560427
                                                                      22.0384011
   [25]
                      8.4064478
##
        15.3779786
                                 15.8224349
                                             13.1677182
                                                          -0.6279586 -12.7740436
   [31]
          8.1211619
                     13.8779328
                                  4.5294297
                                             -5.3470600
                                                          10.9083851
  [37] -14.4649890 -26.4586382
                                 -4.4295896
                                             -8.2893669 -19.8879729 -23.5512761
##
##
  [43]
          5.9447294
                     13.0327166
                                 12.0055636
                                             19.4301643
##
## $fitted
           2.743655
                       5.849744
                                   9.364633
                                               13.340191
                                                           17.834321
                                                                       22.911508
##
   [1]
```

```
[7]
         28.643368
                     35.109187
                                 42.396427
                                            50.601165
                                                        59.828441
                                                                    70.192454
## [13]
         81.816569
                     94.833050 109.382467 125.612667 143.677239 163.733358
## [19]
        185.938943 210.449027
                                237.411300
                                           266.960826
                                                       299.213957 334.261599
## [25]
        372.162021 412.933552
                               456.547565 502.922282 551.917959
                                                                   603.334044
## [31]
       656.908838 712.322067
                               769.200570 827.127060
                                                       885.651615
                                                                   944.305289
## [37] 1002.614989 1060.118638 1116.379590 1170.999367 1223.627973 1273.971276
## [43] 1321.795271 1366.927283 1409.254436 1448.719836
```

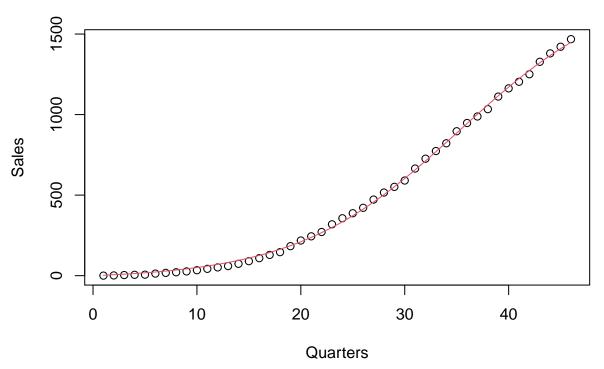
```
#The function "fitted()" gives us a cumulative output by default, to use the "normal" fit we should use
#"make.instantaneous()" function
pred_BM<- fitted(BMs)
#Cumulative forecasting
plot(pred_BM, type="l",ylab="z(t)",xlab="t")</pre>
```



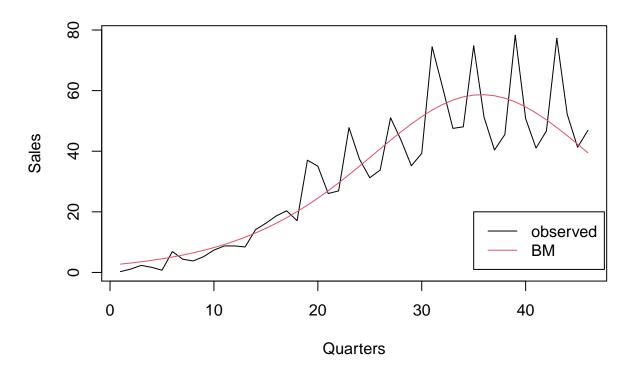
```
#Instantaneous forecasting
pred_BMinst<- make.instantaneous(pred_BM)
plot(pred_BMinst, type="l",ylab="z'(t)",xlab="t")</pre>
```



```
#Change the chacarter of labels
#plot(pred_BMinst, type="l",ylab=expression(italic("z'(t)")),xlab=expression(italic(t)))
#Cumulative data plot
plot(iphonec, xlab="Quarters", ylab="Sales", main="iPhone")
lines(pred_BM,col=2)
```



```
#Instantaneous data plot
plot(iphone, type= "l",xlab="Quarters", ylab="Sales", main="iPhone")
lines(pred_BMinst,col=2)
legend(35,20,legend= c("observed","BM"), col=c(1,2), lty=1)
```



```
#Bass Model estimates
BMs$Estimate
```

```
## Estimate Std.Error Lower Upper p-value
## m : 1.823747e+03 3.412507e+01 1.756863e+03 1.890631e+03 5.84e-41
## p : 1.412817e-03 5.410927e-05 1.306765e-03 1.518869e-03 5.26e-28
## q : 1.258732e-01 2.675751e-03 1.206289e-01 1.311176e-01 1.29e-38

m<-BMs$Estimate[1,1]
m

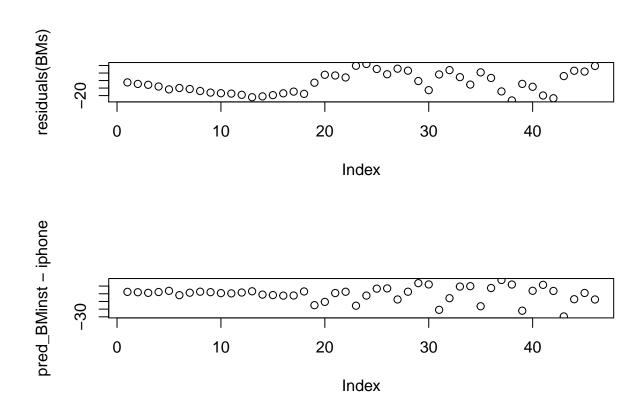
## [1] 1823.747

p<-BMs$Estimate[2,1]
p</pre>
## [1] 0.001412817

q<-BMs$Estimate[3,1]
q
```

## [1] 0.1258732

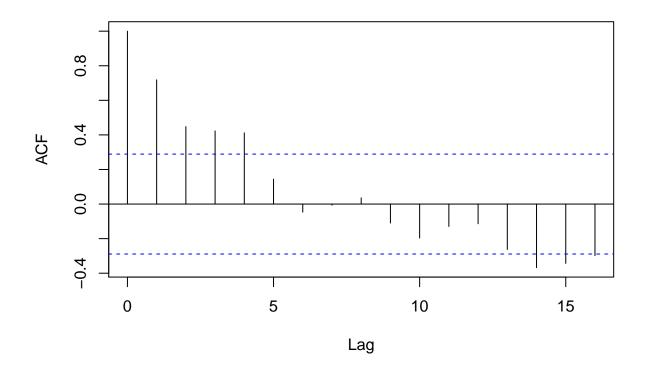
```
#Residuals
par(mfrow=c(2,1))
#Cumulative (the residuals are not random, there is an oscillatory pattern)
plot(residuals(BMs))
#Instantaneous
plot(pred_BMinst-iphone)
```



Autocorrelation function (this function confirms the correlation between residuals) first five residuals are significant correlated (also the 14th and 15th)

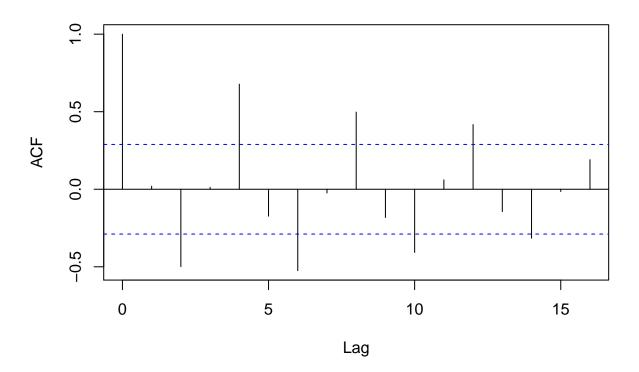
```
#Cumulative data
acf(residuals(BMs))
```

## Series residuals(BMs)



#Instantaneous data (another confirmation of relationship)
acf(pred\_BMinst-iphone)

### Series pred\_BMinst - iphone



```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```

#### GENERALIZED BASS MODEL

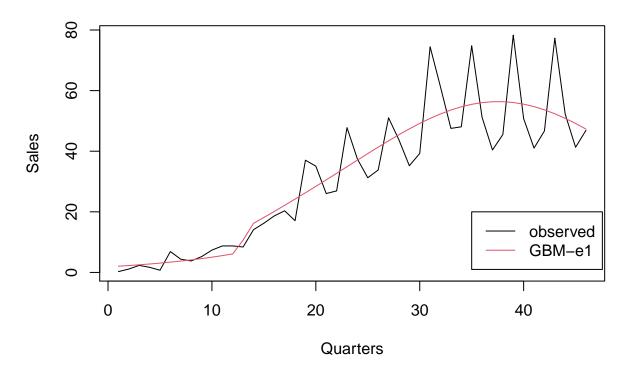
Generalized Bass Model (with only one exponential shock) m, p and q derive form the previus Bass Model, we use them like a starting point; 17 (a1): 17th observation, starting point (moment) of the shock (in the slides the start. point is different -> so the estimation is different, a good choice of a1 depends from our observation of sales distribution, we hypotize a shock in a particular moment seeing the plot) -0.1 (b1): memory of the shock, in this case it is a negative memory (it is a careful starting point) 0.1 (c1): intensity of the shock (it is a careful starting point)

```
GBMe1<-BASS.generalized(iphone, shock = "exp", nshock = 1, prelimestimates = c(m, p, q, 17, -0.1, 0.1)
```

```
GBMe1
```

```
## $Estimate
##
             Estimate
                         Std.Error
                                           Lower
                                                          Upper P-value
         2.108930e+03 1.249330e+02
                                    1.864066e+03 2353.79429206 8.51e-20
         9.298680e-04 9.280907e-05
                                    7.479656e-04
                                                    0.00111177 1.83e-12
## q :
         1.014024e-01 1.119414e-02
                                    7.946233e-02
                                                    0.12334254 3.09e-11
         1.250223e+01 9.891378e-01 1.056356e+01
                                                    14.44090701 1.50e-15
```

```
## b1 : -1.382643e-01 5.742298e-02 -2.508113e-01
                                                 -0.02571732 2.08e-02
## c1 : 1.127078e+00 1.748176e-01 7.844417e-01
                                                  1.46971418 1.11e-07
##
## $Rsquared
## [1] 0.9998677
##
## $RsquaredAdj
## [1] 0.9998473
##
## $RSS
## [1] 2649.878
##
## $residuals
                                                           -6.59500887
## [1]
        -1.79285721 -2.95328425 -3.15367456 -4.23860267
## [6] -3.10239321 -2.49301758 -2.84211431 -2.19809896
                                                            0.13721566
## [11]
         3.32840839
                     5.96624630
                                   3.71156672
                                                1.60904877
                                                           -0.29490170
## [16]
        -1.77165483 -3.57848492 -10.70989653
                                               0.04193538
                                                            6.69756918
## [21]
        2.18145652 -3.61625802
                                   9.29257005
                                               9.66675636
                                                            1.68867308
## [26] -5.86280771
                     1.73052596 -0.00120183 -12.17381397 -22.07752788
## [31]
        1.56386627 10.42297879
                                  4.35786157 -2.24992174
                                                           17.05181598
## [36] 12.20210788 -3.72770856 -14.55912176
                                              7.65805173
                                                            2.89003501
## [41] -10.79642030 -17.76918323
                                  7.19468368
                                               8.56510005
                                                            0.70601343
## [46]
         0.28337968
##
## $fitted
  [1]
          2.062857
                     4.343284
                                 6.863675
                                             9.648603
                                                        12.725009
                                                                    16.122393
## [7]
        19.873018
                     24.012114
                                 28.578099
                                            33.612784
                                                        39.161592
                                                                    45.273754
## [13]
        55.928433
                     72.130951
                                 90.274902 110.401655 132.548485 156.749897
## [19] 183.038065 211.442431 241.988543 274.696258 309.577430 346.633244
## [25] 385.851327 427.202808 470.639474 516.091202 563.463814 612.637528
## [31]
        663.466134 715.777021
                                769.372138 824.029922 879.508184 935.547892
## [37] 991.877709 1048.219122 1104.291948 1159.819965 1214.536420 1268.189183
## [43] 1320.545316 1371.394900 1420.553987 1467.866620
pred_GBMe1<- fitted(GBMe1)</pre>
pred_GBMinst<-make.instantaneous(pred_GBMe1)</pre>
plot(iphone, type= "l",xlab="Quarters", ylab="Sales", main="iPhone")
lines(pred GBMinst,col=2)
legend(35,20,legend= c("observed","GBM-e1"), col=c(1,2), lty=1)
```



if R2\_tilde > 0.3, the more complex model is significant (in this case GBM is better than BM) it makes sense to use a more complex model

```
R2_tilde<-(GBMe1$Rsquared - BMs$Rsquared)/(1 - BMs$Rsquared)
R2_tilde
```

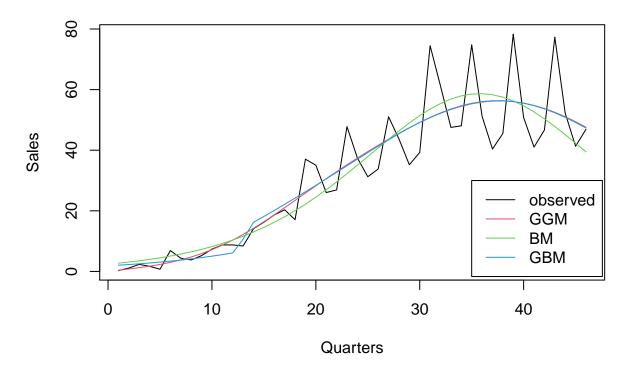
## [1] 0.7061501

#### GUISEO-GUIDOLIN MODEL

```
GGM <- GG.model(iphone, prlimestimates = c(m, 0.01, 0.1, p, q), display = F)
GGM
## $Estimate
##
            Estimate
                        Std.Error
                                         Lower
                                                      Upper P-value
       2.116781e+03 9.750237e+01 1.925679e+03 2.307882e+03 4.23e-24
## pc : 5.923751e-03 1.592869e-03 2.801784e-03 9.045717e-03 6.00e-04
## qc : 2.055800e-01 3.778092e-02 1.315308e-01 2.796293e-01 2.69e-06
## ps : 2.124610e-03 2.768449e-04 1.582004e-03 2.667216e-03 1.87e-09
## qs : 1.001408e-01 7.445880e-03 8.554716e-02 1.147345e-01 1.26e-16
##
## $Rsquared
## [1] 0.9998694
```

```
##
## $RsquaredAdj
## [1] 0.9998531
##
## $residuals
   [1]
       -0.1124894
                                 1.2709098
                                             1.2412462 -0.3442201
                                                                     3.5559637
##
                    0.1924584
  [7]
         4.1137696
                     3.1426756
                                 2.4693853
                                             2.6568906
                                                         2.7292407
                                                                     1.1381148
## [13]
        -2.6590625 -2.7801540 -2.9295897 -2.9512270 -3.6440407 -10.0114335
## [19]
         1.1757981
                     7.9836281
                                 3.3974810 -2.6249803
                                                         9.9703939 10.0007859
## [25]
         1.6954804
                    -6.1328186
                                 1.2549820 -0.6017261 -12.8190908 -22.6949624
## [31]
        1.0341808 10.0252449
                                 4.1192950 -2.3189802 17.1469050 12.4422079
## [37]
        -3.3731042 -14.1292389
                                 8.1179705
                                             3.3313280 -10.4234585 -17.5132325
## [43]
         7.2876820
                     8.4532775
                                 0.3525322 -0.3429638
##
## $fitted
##
   [1]
          0.3824894
                       1.1975416
                                    2.4390902
                                                 4.1687538
                                                              6.4742201
##
   [6]
                                   18.0273244
                                                23.9106147
          9.4640363
                     13.2662304
                                                             31.0931094
## [11]
         39.7607593
                     50.1018852
                                   62.2990625
                                                76.5201540
                                                             92.9095897
## [16] 111.5812270 132.6140407 156.0514335 181.9042019
                                                            210.1563719
## [21]
        240.7725190 273.7049803 308.8996061 346.2992141
                                                            385.8445196
## [26]
        427.4728186 471.1150180 516.6917261 564.1090908
                                                            613.2549624
## [31]
        663.9958192 716.1747551 769.6107050 824.0989802 879.4130950
## [36]
        935.3077921 991.5231042 1047.7892389 1103.8320295 1159.3786720
## [41] 1214.1634585 1267.9332325 1320.4523180 1371.5067225 1420.9074678
## [46] 1468.4929638
pred_GGM <- fitted(GGM)</pre>
pred_GGMinst <- make.instantaneous(pred_GGM)</pre>
#Plot comparison between GGM, BM and GBM
plot(iphone, type= "l",xlab="Quarters", ylab="Sales", main="iPhone")
lines(pred_GGMinst,col=2)
lines(pred_BMinst,col=3)
lines(pred_GBMinst, col=4)
legend(35,30,legend= c("observed","GGM", "BM", "GBM"), col=c(1,2,3,4), lty=1)
```





#### ARIMA MODEL

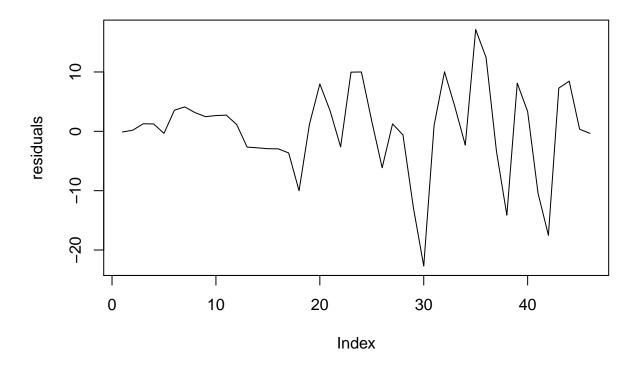
Considering the fact that our GGM is good but doesn't captured the high variability (see graph) of the data (the peaks are ignored by our GGM). We will try to model the residuals with the ARIMA model.

```
library(forecast)
#We will use the residuals obtained from GGM
residuals <- residuals(GGM)
residuals
##
    [1]
         -0.1124894
                       0.1924584
                                    1.2709098
                                                 1.2412462
                                                            -0.3442201
                                                                          3.5559637
          4.1137696
##
                       3.1426756
                                                 2.6568906
    [7]
                                    2.4693853
                                                             2.7292407
                                                                          1.1381148
   [13]
         -2.6590625
                      -2.7801540
                                   -2.9295897
                                                -2.9512270
                                                            -3.6440407 -10.0114335
##
   [19]
          1.1757981
                       7.9836281
                                    3.3974810
                                               -2.6249803
                                                             9.9703939
                                                                         10.0007859
##
   [25]
          1.6954804
                      -6.1328186
                                    1.2549820
                                               -0.6017261 -12.8190908 -22.6949624
   [31]
          1.0341808
                      10.0252449
                                    4.1192950
                                               -2.3189802
                                                            17.1469050
                                                                         12.4422079
## [37]
         -3.3731042
                     -14.1292389
                                                 3.3313280 -10.4234585 -17.5132325
                                    8.1179705
## [43]
          7.2876820
                       8.4532775
                                    0.3525322
                                               -0.3429638
```

The residuals don't show any trend. This is due to the fact that the GGM had captured the trend in time series. We have already modeled our trend, so in the residuals there isn't any trend. This is a good result, we expected it using GGM.

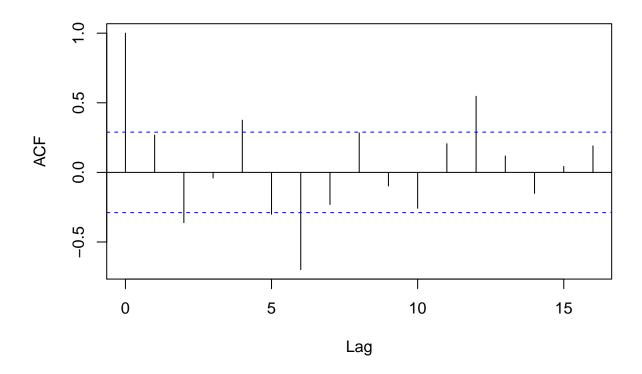
A part from few lag residuals, the graph doesn't show any particular trend in autocorr., it is coherent with previous result. But it's important to notice that there are significant autocorrelations that show a behavior that we have to model.

plot(residuals, type= '1')



acf(residuals)

### Series residuals



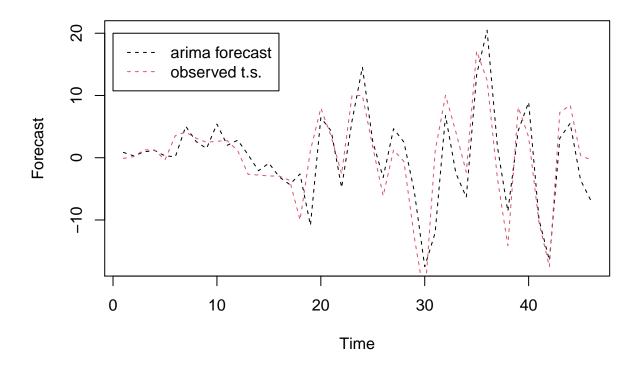
ARIMA model on residuals with 'manual' selection We try to model the residuals (our new time series) (instead of the data itself). Arima's arguments: time series, order, seasonal and period. In "order" we consider: the two ones refer to the autoregressive and moving average element, the zero (differencing) means that we deal with a t.s. without any trend, so the diff. isn't useful (remember that the residuals don't show any particular trend). In any case, we cosider the seasonality (?) part because our series is characterize by seasonality in any case. In this case "period" refers to quarterly data (three months).

```
arimaResiduals <- Arima(residuals, order = c(1,0,1), seasonal = list(order = c(1,0,0), period = 4))
#ARIMA model for residuals with auto.arima
#autoarima<- auto.arima(residuals)
#Best model selected with AIC (not always)
#autoarima

#ar1: coeff. autoregressive non-seasonal part
#ma1: coeff. moving average non-seasonal part
#sar1: coeff. aut. seasonal part
#mean: mean behavior
#To see the significance of our coefficients, we compute: coeff./s.e.. If the division is
#greater than two, it's significant (in this case all, except the mean, are sign.).
summary(arimaResiduals)

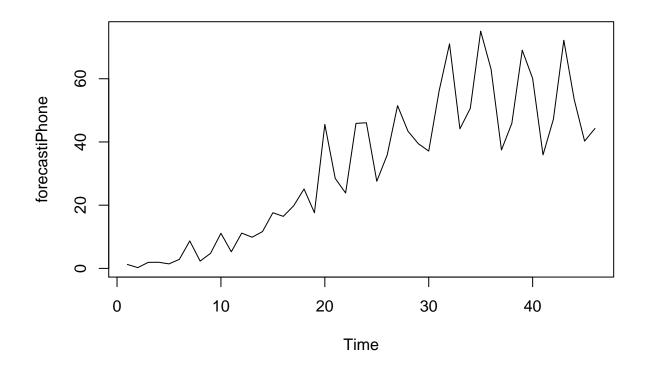
## Series: residuals
## ARIMA(1,0,1)(1,0,0)[4] with non-zero mean
##
## Coefficients:</pre>
```

```
##
           ar1
                   ma1
                          sar1
                                   mean
##
        0.6014 0.5406 0.8428
                                 3.5094
## s.e. 0.1317 0.1230 0.0789 11.4540
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 21.6: log likelihood=-137.05
                             BIC=293.24
## AIC=284.09
               AICc=285.59
## Training set error measures:
##
                       ME
                              RMSE
                                        MAE
                                                MPE
                                                        MAPE
                                                                MASE
                                                                           ACF1
## Training set 0.09306844 4.440626 3.331901 66.6587 203.5847 0.51836 0.08967188
#Forecasting on residuals and plot comparison
Forecast <- fitted(arimaResiduals)</pre>
Forecast
## Time Series:
## Start = 1
## End = 46
## Frequency = 1
  [1]
         0.8599222
                     0.2912046
                                 0.9549652
                                             1.1693423
                                                         0.2927843
                                                                     0.1645767
## [7]
         5.0502045
                     2.5996697
                                 1.4842151
                                             5.4071812
                                                         1.9962279
                                                                     2.8210644
## [13]
         0.4829092 -2.0901001 -0.8714143 -3.0785452 -4.3037634 -2.6101586
## [19] -10.8618610
                                4.2842572 -4.8068203
                                                         5.8858046 14.5565106
                     6.4324919
## [25]
         2.5882240 -3.1772212
                                 4.6671423
                                             2.5051942 -5.4612126 -17.4947232
## [31] -12.0735476
                                                        13.3810969 20.4922614
                     6.7851326
                                -2.4980942 -6.3550500
## [37]
         1.7408831 -8.6153534
                                 4.3683546
                                             8.9246267 -9.9492133 -16.5029074
## [43]
         3.1443638
                     5.5357679 -3.5921840 -6.9123027
plot(Forecast, lty=2)
lines(residuals, lty=2,col=2)
legend(0,20,legend= c("arima forecast", "observed t.s."), col=c(1,2), lty=2)
```

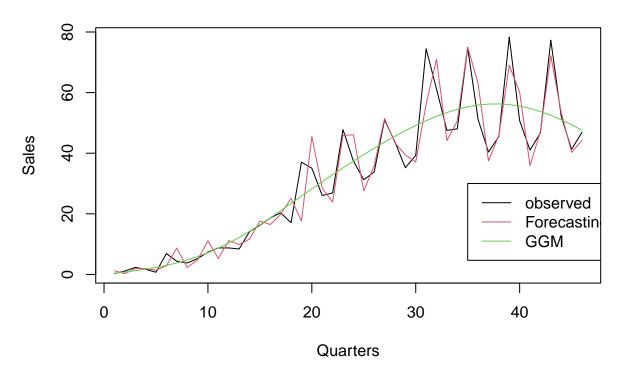


We use GGM and ARIMA to obtain a forecasting that exploits GGM forecasting on data and ARIMA forecasting on residuals

forecast.inst <- make.instantaneous(Forecast)
#Here we sum the predicted values using GGM and the forecasting on residuals obtained with ARIMA
forecastiPhone <- pred\_GGMinst + forecast.inst
plot(forecastiPhone)</pre>



```
plot(iphone, type='l', xlab = "Quarters", ylab = "Sales", main = "iPhone")
lines(forecastiPhone, col=2)
lines(pred_GGMinst,col=3)
legend(35,30,legend= c("observed", "Forecasting", "GGM"), col=c(1,2,3), lty=1)
```



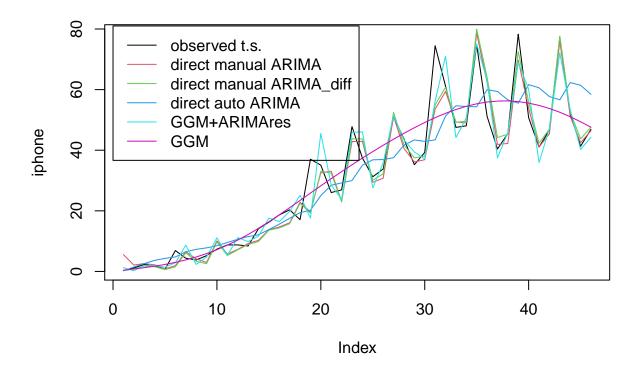
### EXPLORATIVE PART (To see in practice other models, not necessary)

```
#Now we calculate a manual direct ARIMA and an auto direct ARIMA:
#Manual direct ARIMA (2 versions)
#Without differencing
directarima <- Arima (iphone, order = c(1,0,1), seasonal = list(order = c(1,0,0), period = 4))
summary(directarima)
## Series: iphone
## ARIMA(1,0,1)(1,0,0)[4] with non-zero mean
##
## Coefficients:
##
            ar1
                     ma1
                            sar1
##
         0.8003 -0.1587
                          0.9185
                                 28.6193
  s.e. 0.1165
                  0.2402 0.0463 23.0608
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 31.33: log likelihood=-146.97
## AIC=303.95
               AICc=305.45
                              BIC=313.09
##
## Training set error measures:
##
                             RMSE
                                       MAE
                                                 MPE
                                                          MAPE
                                                                    MASE
## Training set 1.040555 5.348182 3.476329 -41.62963 59.66054 0.3731391
## Training set -0.02879817
```

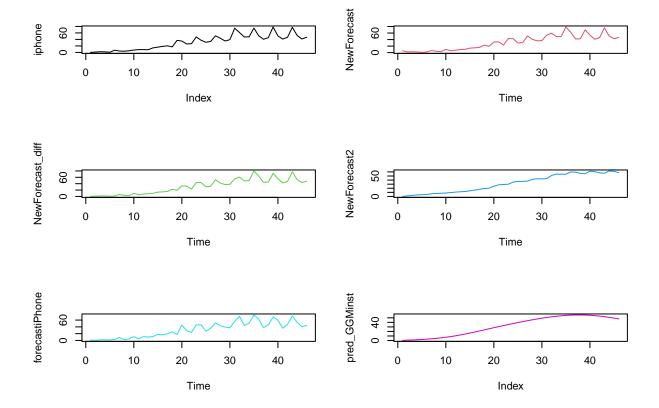
```
NewForecast <- fitted(directarima)</pre>
NewForecast
## Time Series:
## Start = 1
## End = 46
## Frequency = 1
## [1] 5.5558158 2.1030198 2.5974666 2.1771941 0.8285815 1.9132832
   [7] 6.5019849 4.1514298 2.9682962 10.0787926 5.7342634 7.2598367
## [13] 9.2316270 10.2601145 13.7510321 14.6803499 16.0453325 22.8387848
## [19] 19.5946720 32.5329403 33.0970651 23.1472930 42.8776561 42.9083132
## [25] 29.4279877 30.7625672 51.1473456 40.5744722 36.1361942 36.8665668
## [31] 53.5369659 59.3884342 49.3322048 48.9853498 78.6016623 62.3628574
## [37] 41.8984880 42.2310977 69.7304892 53.8126198 41.0528578 45.4093380
## [43] 76.0765692 51.2225890 42.4731611 46.4195228
#With differencing (d=1)
directarima_diff<- Arima(iphone, order = c(1,1,1), seasonal = list(order = c(1,0,0), period = 4))
summary(directarima_diff)
## Series: iphone
## ARIMA(1,1,1)(1,0,0)[4]
##
## Coefficients:
##
           ar1
                    ma1
                            sar1
##
        0.5632 -0.9190 0.9184
## s.e. 0.1835
                0.0838 0.0519
## sigma^2 estimated as 30.19: log likelihood=-142.1
                            BIC=299.44
## AIC=292.21
              AICc=293.21
##
## Training set error measures:
##
                                                MPE
                                                        MAPE
                      ME
                              RMSE
                                       MAE
## Training set 0.6079901 5.250439 3.310344 5.727905 15.80766 0.3553226
## Training set -0.006588959
NewForecast_diff <- fitted(directarima_diff)</pre>
NewForecast_diff
## Time Series:
## Start = 1
## End = 46
## Frequency = 1
## [1] 0.2697300 0.7985603 1.7286984 1.5669600 0.6122964 1.5159181
## [7] 6.1505555 3.3715316 2.5368223 9.7312925 5.2479982 7.1191614
## [13] 8.8622558 9.8920736 13.6085939 14.3480099 15.7493594 22.4880427
## [19] 19.2451139 33.0699188 32.4165894 22.9336234 43.7902624 43.7245027
## [25] 30.1076852 32.1935032 52.4866221 41.7579941 37.4735345 38.0435730
## [31] 54.9396409 60.7238029 49.2256833 49.5509095 79.9442637 64.1568899
## [37] 44.1720277 45.3220611 72.4954347 55.9350364 42.3031494 46.9941701
## [43] 77.6129730 52.6066012 43.7426017 47.6164280
```

```
autodirectarima<- auto.arima(iphone)</pre>
summary(autodirectarima)
## Series: iphone
## ARIMA(0,1,1) with drift
##
## Coefficients:
##
            ma1
                  drift
##
        -0.7872 1.2737
## s.e. 0.0953 0.3941
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 127: log likelihood=-172.3
## AIC=350.6 AICc=351.19 BIC=356.02
##
## Training set error measures:
                        ME
                               RMSE
                                         MAE
                                                  MPE
                                                          MAPE
                                                                   MASE
                                                                              ACF1
## Training set -0.09961446 10.8942 7.918186 -20.4835 36.99582 0.849915 0.05672631
NewForecast2 <- fitted(autodirectarima)</pre>
NewForecast2
## Time Series:
## Start = 1
## End = 46
## Frequency = 1
## [1] 0.2710037 1.4529066 2.5713716 3.6585594 4.3149428 4.7748408
## [7] 6.5053003 7.2793961 7.7807721 8.4958783 9.5263741 10.6298322
## [13] 11.5000542 12.1131851 13.8108814 15.6024453 17.5253456 19.3981451
## [19] 20.1767839 25.0402197 28.4465936 29.2058838 29.9909851 35.0529991
## [25] 36.8325759 36.9159358 37.5264323 41.6741525 43.3832515 42.9152332
## [31] 43.4130721 51.2967667 54.6718138 54.4254526 54.3422010 59.9657637
## [37] 59.3716400 56.6074710 55.5192056 61.6393126 60.5974790 57.7064944
## [43] 56.6333353 62.3098653 61.4360542 58.4240565
#Plot comparison
plot(iphone, type='l', lty=1, col=1)
lines(NewForecast, lty=1, col=2)
lines(NewForecast_diff, lty=1, col=3)
lines(NewForecast2, lty=1, col=4)
lines(forecastiPhone, col=5)
lines(pred_GGMinst,col=6)
legend(0,81,legend= c("observed t.s.", "direct manual ARIMA", "direct manual ARIMA_diff", "direct auto.
```

#Auto direct ARIMA

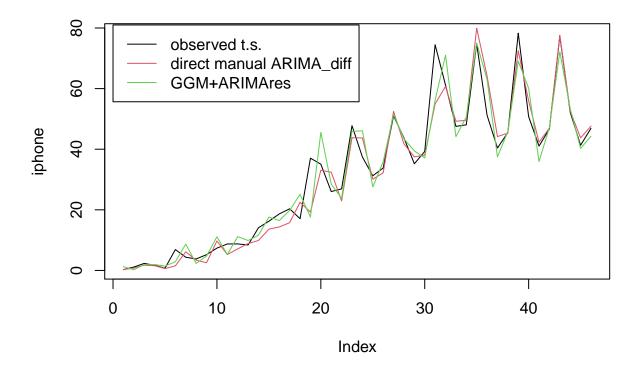


```
#Another view of results
par(mfrow=c(3,2))
plot(iphone, type='l', lty=1, col=1)
plot(NewForecast, type='l', lty=1, col=2)
plot(NewForecast_diff, type='l', lty=1, col=3)
plot(NewForecast2, type='l', lty=1, col=4)
plot(forecastiPhone, type='l', lty=1, col=5)
plot(pred_GGMinst,type='l', lty=1, col=6)
```



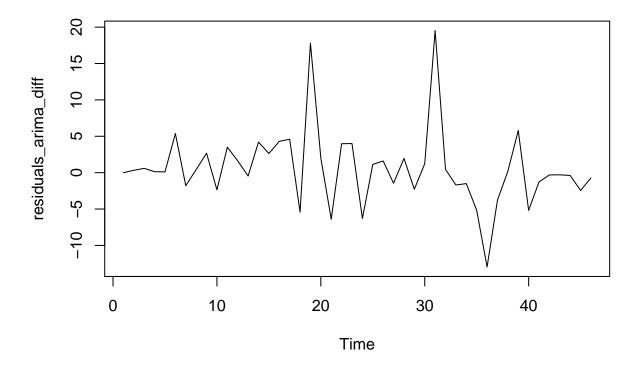
```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
```

```
\# Comparison between the best models: direct ARIMA with d=1 and GGM+ARIMA on resisuals
plot(iphone, type='l', lty=1, col=1)
lines(NewForecast_diff, lty=1, col=2)
lines(forecastiPhone, col=3)
legend(0,81,legend= c("observed t.s.", "direct manual ARIMA_diff", "GGM+ARIMAres"), col=c(1,2,3), lty=1
```



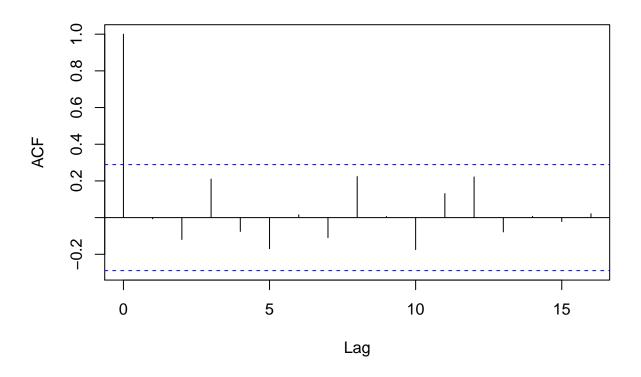
#To compare not only with plots, we can plot the beahvior of resisuals of our two best model
#Residual of direct manual ARIMA\_diff
residuals\_arima\_diff <- residuals(directarima\_diff)
residuals\_arima\_diff</pre>

```
## Time Series:
## Start = 1
## End = 46
## Frequency = 1
        2.699991e-04 3.214397e-01
                                     5.913016e-01
                                                   1.330400e-01
                                                                 1.077036e-01
        5.374082e+00 -1.790555e+00
                                    4.184684e-01
                                                   2.673178e+00 -2.361293e+00
##
    [6]
##
   [11]
        3.492002e+00 1.630839e+00 -4.622558e-01
                                                   4.207926e+00
                                                                 2.631406e+00
  [16]
        4.301990e+00 4.590641e+00 -5.418043e+00
                                                  1.779489e+01
                                                                 1.990081e+00
  [21] -6.386589e+00 3.976377e+00
                                    3.999738e+00 -6.294503e+00
                                                                 1.132315e+00
## [26]
        1.606497e+00 -1.456622e+00
                                    1.962006e+00 -2.273535e+00
                                                                 1.226427e+00
## [31]
        1.953036e+01 4.461971e-01 -1.695683e+00 -1.500910e+00 -5.164264e+00
## [36] -1.296689e+01 -3.772028e+00 1.879389e-01 5.794565e+00 -5.175036e+00
## [41] -1.273149e+00 -3.141701e-01 -2.929730e-01 -3.866012e-01 -2.442602e+00
## [46] -7.264280e-01
```

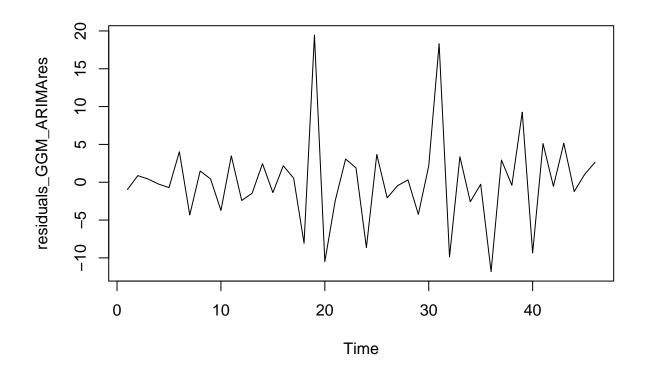


acf(residuals\_arima\_diff)

### Series residuals\_arima\_diff

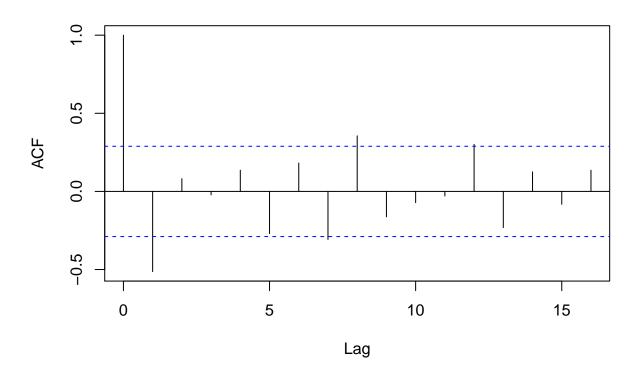


```
#Residual of GGM+ARIMAres
residuals_GGM_ARIMAres <- iphone - forecastiPhone</pre>
residuals_GGM_ARIMAres
## Time Series:
## Start = 1
## End = 46
## Frequency = 1
    [1]
         -0.9724115
                      0.8736653
                                   0.4146908 -0.2440406
                                                           -0.7089084
                                                                        4.0283915
##
    [7]
         -4.3278219
                       1.4794408
                                   0.4421643
                                              -3.7354608
                                                            3.4833033
                                                                       -2.4159624
## [13]
         -1.4590221
                       2.4519179
                                  -1.3681216
                                               2.1854937
                                                            0.5324046
                                                                       -8.0609977
## [19]
         19.4389341 -10.4865230
                                  -2.4379123
                                               3.0686162
                                                            1.9027494
                                                                       -8.6403140
                     -2.0628538
## [25]
          3.6629811
                                  -0.4565629
                                               0.3052399
                                                           -4.2509579
                                                                        2.1576391
##
   [31]
         18.3079676
                     -9.8676161
                                   3.3772768
                                              -2.5813194
                                                           -0.2702617 -11.8158616
##
  [37]
          2.9360662
                     -0.3998982
                                   9.2635014
                                              -9.3429145
                                                            5.1190534
                                                                       -0.5360798
## [43]
          5.1536433
                     -1.2258086
                                   1.0272065
                                               2.6246228
plot(residuals_GGM_ARIMAres, type= '1')
```

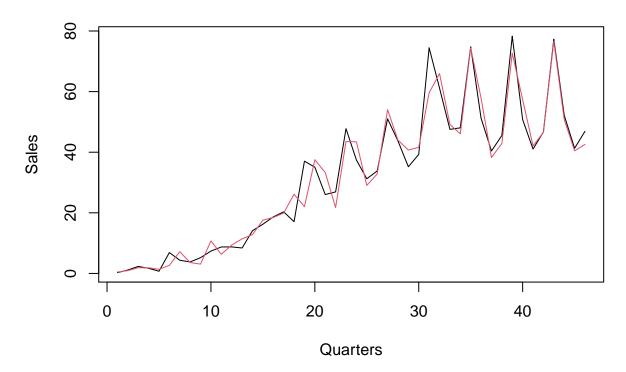


acf(residuals\_GGM\_ARIMAres)

### Series residuals\_GGM\_ARIMAres



```
#ARMAX refinement (ARIMA model with x regressor - predicted values with GGM)
arimaGGM<-Arima(iphonec, order = c(2,0,1), seasonal = list(order=c(1,0,0), period=4), xreg = pred_GGM)
arimaGGM
## Series: iphonec
## Regression with ARIMA(2,0,1)(1,0,0)[4] errors
##
## Coefficients:
##
                                           intercept
            ar1
                     ar2
                              ma1
                                     sar1
         1.6394 -0.9062 -1.0000 0.913
##
                                              0.3183 1.0003
## s.e. 0.0588
                  0.0553
                           0.0295 0.052
                                              0.6622 0.0012
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 12.44: log likelihood=-123.83
## AIC=261.66
               AICc=264.6
                             BIC=274.46
#Predictions
pred_sarmax<- fitted(arimaGGM)</pre>
pred_sarmaxinst<- make.instantaneous(fitted(arimaGGM))</pre>
#Plot
plot(iphone, type= "l",xlab="Quarters", ylab="Sales", main="iPhone")
lines(pred_sarmaxinst,col=2)
```



### LAB 2

```
library("readxl")
#data from Athanaspoulos and Hyndman
library(fpp2)
#DW test
library(lmtest)
library(forecast)
```

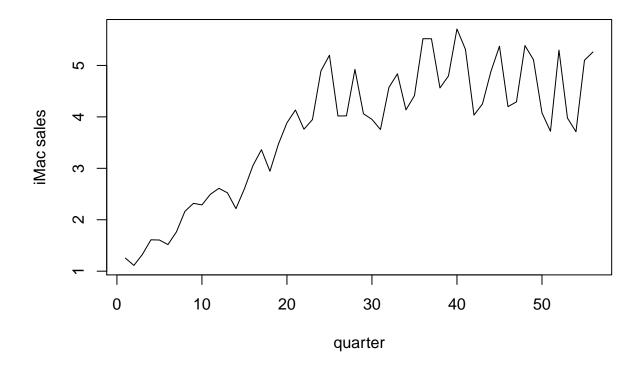
#### LINEAR REGRESSION

```
#iMac example
apple<- read_excel("DatiAPPLE.xlsx")
str(apple)

## tibble [56 x 4] (S3: tbl_df/tbl/data.frame)
## $ iPhone: num [1:56] 0.27 1.12 2.32 1.7 0.72 6.89 4.36 3.79 5.21 7.37 ...
## $ iPad : num [1:56] 3.27 4.19 7.33 4.69 9.25 ...
## $ iPod : num [1:56] 14.04 8.53 8.11 8.73 21.07 ...
## $ iMac : num [1:56] 1.25 1.11 1.33 1.61 1.61 ...</pre>
```

```
imac <- apple$iMac</pre>
```

```
#Data visualization
plot(imac,type="l", xlab="quarter", ylab="iMac sales")
```



```
#Time variable "tt" for a linear model
tt<- 1:NROW(apple)

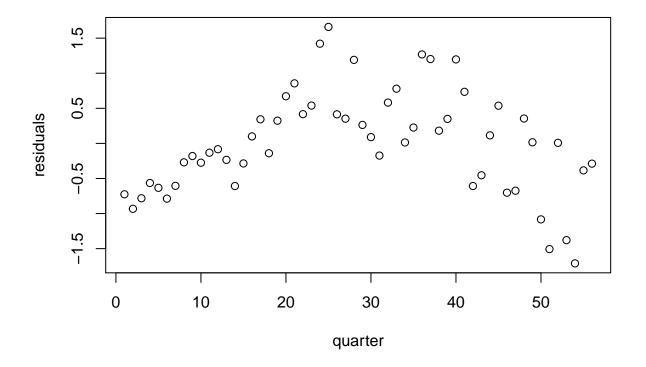
#Linear model
fitlm <- lm(imac~tt)
summary(fitlm)</pre>
```

```
##
## Call:
## lm(formula = imac ~ tt)
##
## Residuals:
##
       Min
                1Q
                   Median
                                3Q
                                       Max
## -1.70990 -0.57455 0.01084 0.41485 1.66010
##
## Coefficients:
##
             Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept) 1.914625
                       0.200379
                                 9.555 3.34e-13 ***
## tt
             0.064931
```

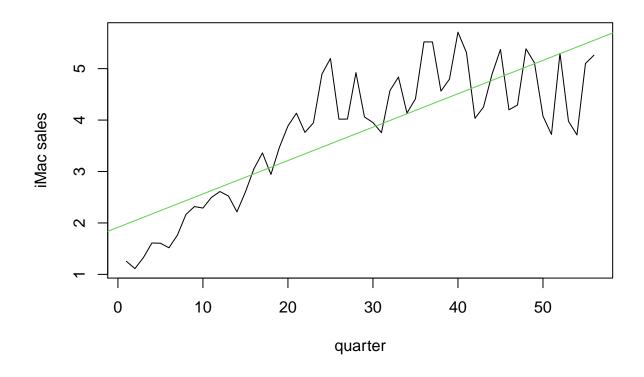
```
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
##
## Residual standard error: 0.7397 on 54 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.6761, Adjusted R-squared: 0.6701
## F-statistic: 112.7 on 1 and 54 DF, p-value: 7.871e-15

#Residuals
res<- residuals(fitlm)

#Plot od residuals
#Parabolic behavior, they aren't randomly distributed
plot(res, xlab="quarter", ylab="residuals")</pre>
```



```
#Plot of the model
plot(imac,type="1", xlab="quarter", ylab="iMac sales")
abline(fitlm, col=3)
```



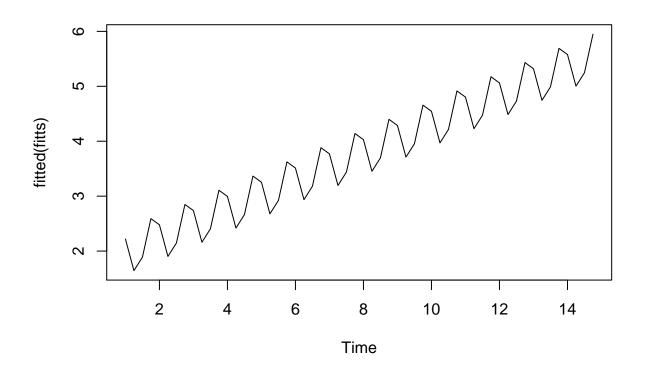
```
#Data transformed as time series
mac.ts<-ts(imac, frequency=4)
mac.ts</pre>
```

```
##
      Qtr1 Qtr2 Qtr3 Qtr4
## 1
     1.254 1.112 1.327 1.610
     1.606 1.517 1.764 2.164
     2.319 2.289 2.496 2.611
     2.524 2.216 2.603 3.053
     3.362 2.943 3.472 3.885
     4.134 3.760 3.947 4.894
     5.198 4.017 4.020 4.923
     4.061 3.952 3.754 4.574
## 9 4.837 4.136 4.413 5.520
## 10 5.519 4.563 4.796 5.709
## 11 5.312 4.034 4.252 4.886
## 12 5.374 4.199 4.292 5.386
## 13 5.112 4.078 3.720 5.299
## 14 3.977 3.711 5.101 5.262
#Model with trend and seasonality
#"trend" and "seasonality" are two variables inside the tslm function
fitts <- tslm(mac.ts~ trend+season)</pre>
#Season1 is omitted because the three season (2,3,4) are calculated as the difference from
```

#a "base state", in this case season1. So we avoid "perfect-correlation"

summary(fitts)

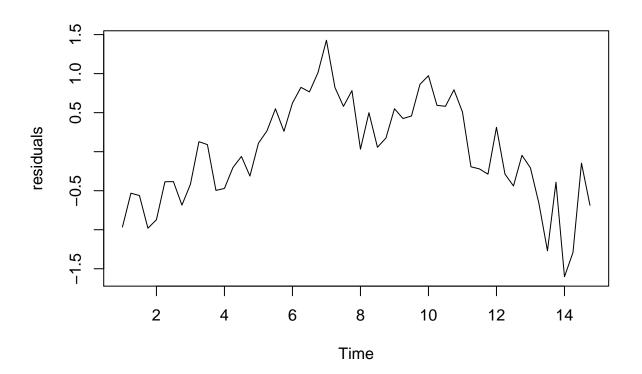
```
##
## Call:
## tslm(formula = mac.ts ~ trend + season)
##
## Residuals:
##
        Min
                  1Q
                       Median
                                    3Q
                                            Max
## -1.60158 -0.42293 -0.00687 0.54972 1.42797
##
## Coefficients:
##
                Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept) 2.155255
                           0.236078
                                      9.129 2.62e-12 ***
                0.064591
                           0.005613
                                    11.507 8.68e-16 ***
## trend
## season2
               -0.640448
                           0.256052
                                     -2.501
                                              0.0156 *
                                              0.0785 .
## season3
               -0.460039
                           0.256237
                                     -1.795
## season4
                0.176727
                           0.256544
                                      0.689
                                              0.4940
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' 1
## Residual standard error: 0.6773 on 51 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.7436, Adjusted R-squared: 0.7235
## F-statistic: 36.97 on 4 and 51 DF, p-value: 1.695e-14
rests <- residuals(fitts)</pre>
#Plot
plot(fitted(fitts))
```



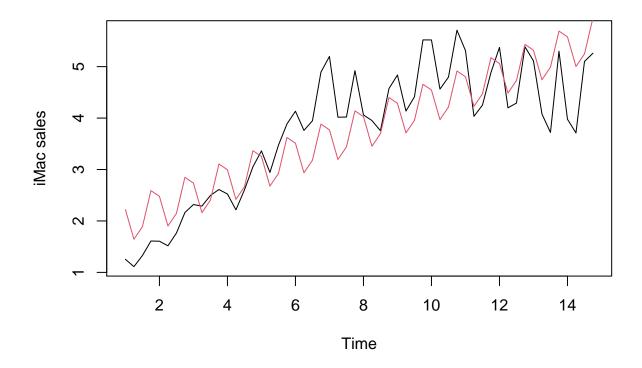
```
#Durbin-Watson test
#DW value is between 0 and 4 (2 the middle value). If it is near zero it means that the residuals
#are autocorrelated (see also p-value).
dwtest(fitts)
###
```

```
## Durbin-Watson test
##
## data: fitts
## DW = 0.44182, p-value = 5.722e-13
## alternative hypothesis: true autocorrelation is greater than 0
```

```
#Plt of residuals
plot(rests, ylab="residuals")
```



```
#Plot of model
plot(mac.ts, ylab="iMac sales", xlab="Time")
lines(fitted(fitts), col=2)
```

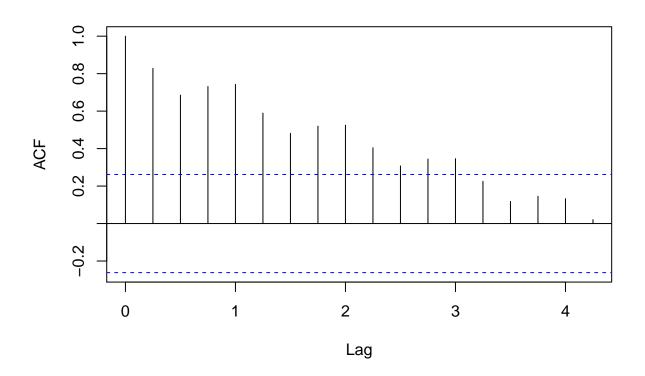


### ARIMA MODEL

The graph of autocorrelations shows an increasing trend: decreasing behavior of autocorrelations but significant for many lags, so this indicates a trend effect of seasonality demonstrated by the fact that we have peaks every 4 lag. It is possible to use an ARIMA model with trend and seasonality

acf(mac.ts)

#### Series mac.ts



```
#The two vector are obtained by trials and errors
arima<- Arima(mac.ts, order = c(0,1,1), seasonal = list(order=c(0,1,1), period=4))
arima</pre>
```

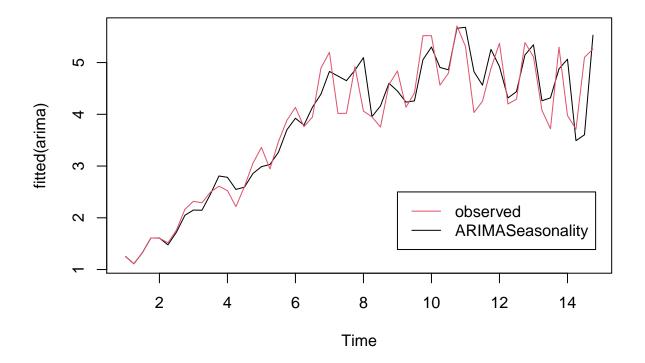
```
## Series: mac.ts
## ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,1,1)[4]
##
## Coefficients:
##
             ma1
                     sma1
##
         -0.4534
                  -0.6822
                   0.1159
          0.1298
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 0.1879: log likelihood=-30.11
## AIC=66.22
               AICc=66.74
                            BIC=72.02
```

#### fitted(arima)

```
## Qtr1 Qtr2 Qtr3 Qtr4
## 1 1.253276 1.111786 1.326678 1.609974
## 2 1.608018 1.477129 1.721834 2.048957
## 3 2.149640 2.145573 2.455912 2.807907
## 4 2.782325 2.548208 2.592214 2.855874
## 5 2.987849 3.030162 3.266481 3.702632
## 6 3.923661 3.790895 4.136874 4.389501
## 7 4.828762 4.739445 4.649783 4.852963
```

```
## 8 5.095361 3.954345 4.161322 4.599973
## 9 4.449660 4.234780 4.259724 5.055608
## 10 5.300484 4.905838 4.860421 5.662982
## 11 5.681540 4.824825 4.563490 5.254897
## 12 4.922537 4.316473 4.438149 5.147580
## 13 5.343817 4.261874 4.317721 4.877185
## 14 5.065589 3.490321 3.603849 5.528511

plot(fitted(arima))
lines(mac.ts, col=2)
legend(9,2.5,legend= c("observed","ARIMASeasonality"), col=c(2,1), lty=1)
```



Pro: we have a very good fit (good forecasting) Cons: we can't interpret in a good way the meaning of our parameters (the two vectors of ARIMA) (bad interpretability)

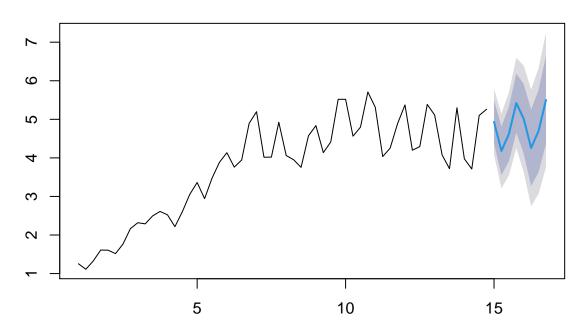
```
#Forecasting (with confidence intervals)
forecast(arima)
```

```
##
         Point Forecast
                           Lo 80
                                    Hi 80
                                              Lo 95
                                                       Hi 95
               4.933958 4.378410 5.489506 4.084321 5.783596
## 15 Q1
               4.180688 3.547570 4.813806 3.212418 5.148959
## 15 Q2
## 15 Q3
               4.617581 3.915410 5.319751 3.543704 5.691458
## 15 Q4
               5.423500 4.658484 6.188515 4.253510 6.593489
## 16 Q1
               5.013020 4.109776 5.916264 3.631628 6.394412
               4.259750 3.271838 5.247661 2.748869 5.770630
## 16 Q2
```

```
## 16 Q3 4.696642 3.630767 5.762517 3.066527 6.326758
## 16 Q4 5.502561 4.364049 6.641073 3.761357 7.243765
```

plot(forecast(arima))

### Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,1,1)[4]

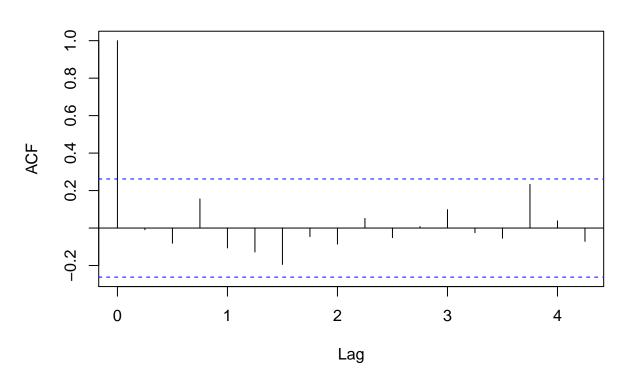


The acf of residuals is very satisfactory (aside from the first autocorrelation) we will deal with a residual situation with constant mean (=0) and constant variance.

# #We have white noise in residuals residuals(arima)

```
##
               Qtr1
                             Qtr2
                                            Qtr3
                                                          Qtr4
## 1
       7.239970e-04
                     2.137886e-04
                                   3.216655e-04
                                                  2.552349e-05
      -2.017717e-03
                     3.987147e-02
                                   4.216618e-02
                                                  1.150428e-01
##
       1.693596e-01
                     1.434271e-01
                                   4.008797e-02 -1.969067e-01
##
      -2.583252e-01 -3.322081e-01
                                   1.078648e-02
                                                  1.971261e-01
## 5
       3.741511e-01 -8.716242e-02
                                   2.055195e-01
                                                  1.823675e-01
##
       2.103394e-01 -3.089534e-02 -1.898741e-01
                                                  5.044994e-01
##
       3.692375e-01 -7.224451e-01 -6.297831e-01
                                                  7.003665e-02
##
  8
      -1.034361e+00 -2.345378e-03 -4.073217e-01 -2.597308e-02
       3.873404e-01 -9.878010e-02
                                  1.532763e-01
                                                  4.643922e-01
       2.185157e-01 -3.428377e-01 -6.442051e-02
                                                  4.601807e-02
## 11 -3.695397e-01 -7.908254e-01 -3.114898e-01 -3.688967e-01
       4.514633e-01 -1.174731e-01 -1.461493e-01
                                                  2.384195e-01
## 13 -2.318174e-01 -1.838741e-01 -5.977206e-01
## 14 -1.088589e+00 2.206788e-01 1.497151e+00 -2.665114e-01
```

### Series residuals(arima)



```
#auto ARIMA
#The auto.arima shows the same results
auto.arima(mac.ts)
## Series: mac.ts
## ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,1,1)[4]
## Coefficients:
                     sma1
            ma1
##
         -0.4534
                 -0.6822
## s.e.
         0.1298
                   0.1159
## sigma^2 estimated as 0.1879: log likelihood=-30.11
                           BIC=72.02
## AIC=66.22
             AICc=66.74
fitted(auto.arima(mac.ts))
```

```
## Qtr1 Qtr2 Qtr3 Qtr4
## 1 1.253276 1.111786 1.326678 1.609974
## 2 1.608018 1.477129 1.721834 2.048957
## 3 2.149640 2.145573 2.455912 2.807907
## 4 2.782325 2.548208 2.592214 2.855874
```

```
## 5 2.987849 3.030162 3.266481 3.702632

## 6 3.923661 3.790895 4.136874 4.389501

## 7 4.828762 4.739445 4.649783 4.852963

## 8 5.095361 3.954345 4.161322 4.599973

## 9 4.449660 4.234780 4.259724 5.055608

## 10 5.300484 4.905838 4.860421 5.662982

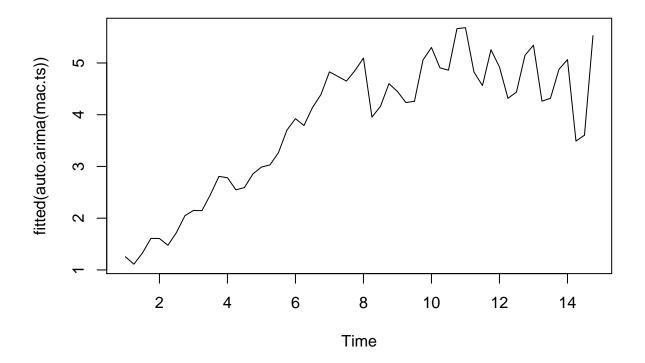
## 11 5.681540 4.824825 4.563490 5.254897

## 12 4.922537 4.316473 4.438149 5.147580

## 13 5.343817 4.261874 4.317721 4.877185

## 14 5.065589 3.490321 3.603849 5.528511
```

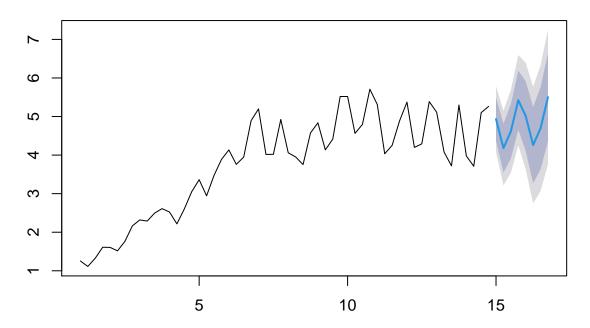
# #Plot #plot(auto.arima(mac.ts)) plot(fitted(auto.arima(mac.ts)))



#### forecast(auto.arima(mac.ts))

```
##
         Point Forecast
                           Lo 80
                                    Hi 80
                                              Lo 95
                                                       Hi 95
## 15 Q1
               4.933958 4.378410 5.489506 4.084321 5.783596
## 15 Q2
               4.180688 3.547570 4.813806 3.212418 5.148959
## 15 Q3
               4.617581 3.915410 5.319751 3.543704 5.691458
## 15 Q4
               5.423500 4.658484 6.188515 4.253510 6.593489
## 16 Q1
               5.013020 4.109776 5.916264 3.631628 6.394412
## 16 Q2
               4.259750 3.271838 5.247661 2.748869 5.770630
## 16 Q3
               4.696642 3.630767 5.762517 3.066527 6.326758
               5.502561 4.364049 6.641073 3.761357 7.243765
## 16 Q4
```

# Forecasts from ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,1,1)[4]



### Antidiabetic drugs example

a10

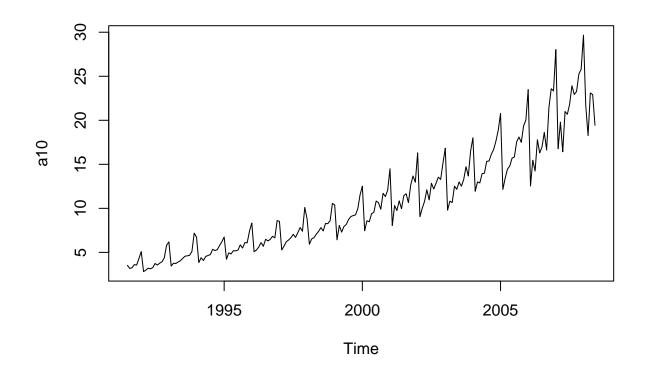
| ## | 1001         | Jan       | Feb       | Mar       | Apr       | May       | Jun       | Jul                  |
|----|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| ## | 1991<br>1992 | 5.088335  | 2.814520  | 2.985811  | 3.204780  | 3.127578  | 3.270523  | 3.526591<br>3.737851 |
|    |              |           |           |           |           |           |           |                      |
| ## | 1993         | 6.192068  | 3.450857  | 3.772307  | 3.734303  | 3.905399  | 4.049687  | 4.315566             |
| ## | 1994         | 6.731473  | 3.841278  | 4.394076  | 4.075341  | 4.540645  | 4.645615  | 4.752607             |
| ## | 1995         | 6.749484  | 4.216067  | 4.949349  | 4.823045  | 5.194754  | 5.170787  | 5.256742             |
| ## | 1996         | 8.329452  | 5.069796  | 5.262557  | 5.597126  | 6.110296  | 5.689161  | 6.486849             |
| ## | 1997         | 8.524471  | 5.277918  | 5.714303  | 6.214529  | 6.411929  | 6.667716  | 7.050831             |
| ## | 1998         | 8.798513  | 5.918261  | 6.534493  | 6.675736  | 7.064201  | 7.383381  | 7.813496             |
| ## | 1999         | 10.391416 | 6.421535  | 8.062619  | 7.297739  | 7.936916  | 8.165323  | 8.717420             |
| ## | 2000         | 12.511462 | 7.457199  | 8.591191  | 8.474000  | 9.386803  | 9.560399  | 10.834295            |
| ## | 2001         | 14.497581 | 8.049275  | 10.312891 | 9.753358  | 10.850382 | 9.961719  | 11.443601            |
| ## | 2002         | 16.300269 | 9.053485  | 10.002449 | 10.788750 | 12.106705 | 10.954101 | 12.844566            |
| ## | 2003         | 16.828350 | 9.800215  | 10.816994 | 10.654223 | 12.512323 | 12.161210 | 12.998046            |
| ## | 2004         | 18.003768 | 11.938030 | 12.997900 | 12.882645 | 13.943447 | 13.989472 | 15.339097            |
| ## | 2005         | 20.778723 | 12.154552 | 13.402392 | 14.459239 | 14.795102 | 15.705248 | 15.829550            |
| ## | 2006         | 23.486694 | 12.536987 | 15.467018 | 14.233539 | 17.783058 | 16.291602 | 16.980282            |

```
## 2008 29.665356 21.654285 18.264945 23.107677 22.912510 19.431740
             Aug
                       Sep
                                 Oct
                                          Nov
## 1991 3.180891 3.252221 3.611003 3.565869
                                              4.306371
## 1992 3.558776 3.777202 3.924490 4.386531 5.810549
## 1993 4.562185 4.608662 4.667851 5.093841
                                              7.179962
## 1994 5.350605 5.204455 5.301651 5.773742 6.204593
## 1995 5.855277 5.490729 6.115293 6.088473 7.416598
## 1996 6.300569 6.467476 6.828629
                                     6.649078 8.606937
## 1997 6.704919 7.250988 7.819733 7.398101 10.096233
## 1998 7.431892 8.275117 8.260441 8.596156 10.558939
## 1999 9.070964 9.177113 9.251887 9.933136 11.532974
## 2000 10.643751 9.908162 11.710041 11.340151 12.079132
## 2001 11.659239 10.647060 12.652134 13.674466 12.965735
## 2002 12.196500 12.854748 13.542004 13.287640 15.134918
## 2003 12.517276 13.268658 14.733622 13.669382 16.503966
## 2004 15.370764 16.142005 16.685754 17.636728 18.869325
## 2005 17.554701 18.100864 17.496668 19.347265 20.031291
## 2006 18.612189 16.623343 21.430241 23.575517 23.334206
## 2007 23.930204 22.930357 23.263340 25.250030 25.806090
## 2008
str(a10)
```

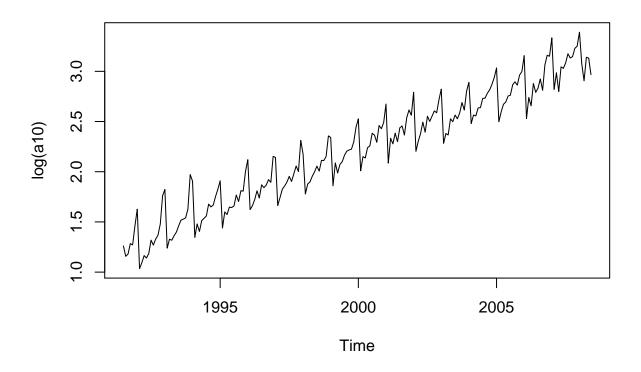
## 2007 28.038383 16.763869 19.792754 16.427305 21.000742 20.681002 21.834890

## Time-Series [1:204] from 1992 to 2008: 3.53 3.18 3.25 3.61 3.57 ...

```
#Plot
plot(a10)
```

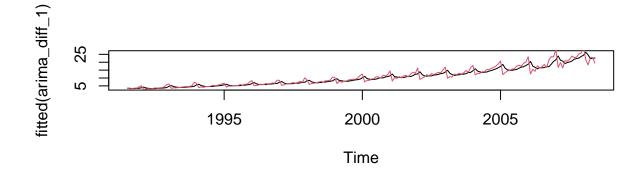


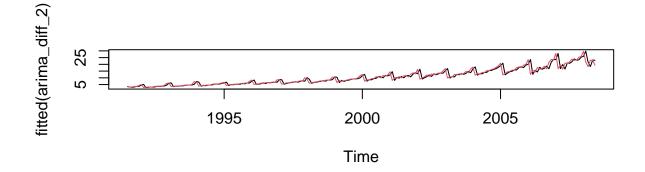
#Logaritmic transformation
plot(log(a10))



```
###BEST ARIMA MODEL FOR ANTIDIABETIC DRUGS EXAMPLE

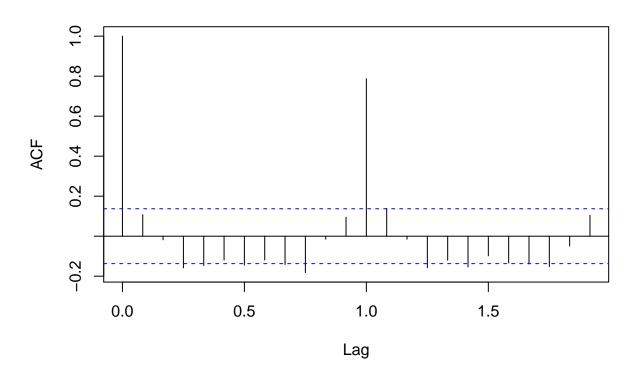
#EXERCISE (FIRST TRY)
par(mfrow=c(2,1))
arima_diff_1<- Arima(a10, order=c(0,1,1))
arima_diff_2<- Arima(a10, order=c(0,2,1))
plot(fitted(arima_diff_1))
lines(a10, col=2)
plot(fitted(arima_diff_2))
lines(a10, col=2)</pre>
```





```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
summary(arima_diff_1)
## Series: a10
## ARIMA(0,1,1)
##
  Coefficients:
##
             ma1
##
         -0.6289
          0.1056
## s.e.
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 4.065: log likelihood=-430.14
## AIC=864.28
               AICc=864.34
                              BIC=870.91
##
## Training set error measures:
                                                   MPE
                                                           MAPE
                                                                    MASE
##
                             RMSE
                                        MAE
                                                                               ACF1
## Training set 0.238212 2.006291 1.377113 0.04481567 13.15865 1.063186 0.1074624
acf(residuals(arima_diff_1))
```

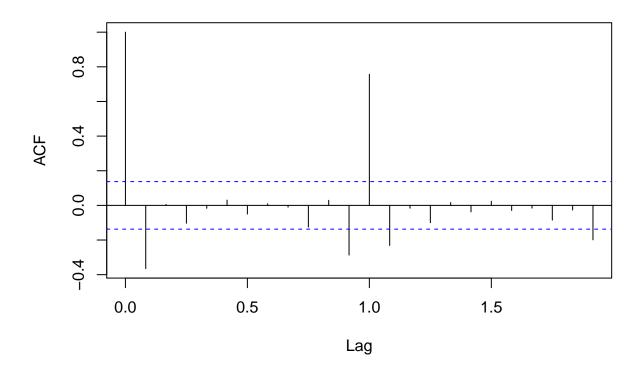
## Series residuals(arima\_diff\_1)



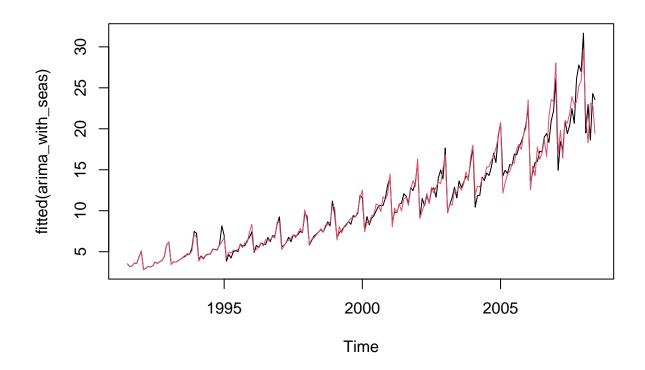
#### summary(arima\_diff\_2)

```
## Series: a10
## ARIMA(0,2,1)
##
## Coefficients:
##
             ma1
##
         -1.0000
## s.e.
        0.0123
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 5.052: log likelihood=-452.38
## AIC=908.75
               AICc=908.81
                              BIC=915.37
##
## Training set error measures:
                        ME
                                                   MPE
                                                          MAPE
                                                                               ACF1
                               RMSE
                                         MAE
                                                                    MASE
## Training set 0.02151035 2.231053 1.304449 -1.514552 12.8114 1.007087 -0.3650991
acf(residuals(arima_diff_2))
```

# Series residuals(arima\_diff\_2)



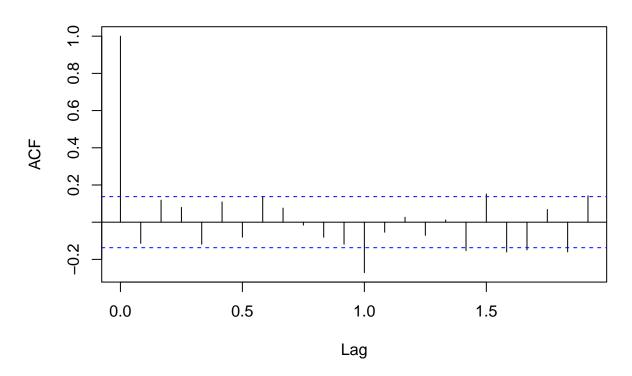
```
#EXERCISE (SECOND TRY)
arima_with_seas<- Arima(a10, order=c(0,1,1), seasonal=list(order=c(0,2,1), period=12))
plot(fitted(arima_with_seas))
lines(a10, col=2)</pre>
```



#### summary(arima\_with\_seas)

```
## Series: a10
## ARIMA(0,1,1)(0,2,1)[12]
##
##
  Coefficients:
##
             ma1
                     sma1
##
         -0.7914
                  -0.9977
## s.e.
          0.0552
                   0.0681
##
## sigma^2 estimated as 1.108: log likelihood=-282.9
## AIC=571.79
                AICc=571.93
                               BIC=581.35
##
## Training set error measures:
##
                                  RMSE
                                             MAE
                                                         MPE
                                                                 MAPE
                                                                           MASE
## Training set 0.006429972 0.9805994 0.5878664 -0.1884376 4.531473 0.4538562
                       ACF1
##
## Training set -0.1139636
acf(residuals(arima_with_seas))
```

### Series residuals(arima\_with\_seas)

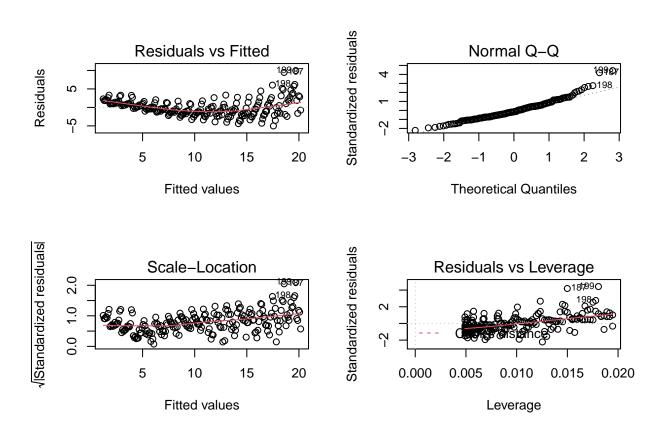


#### LINEAR MODEL

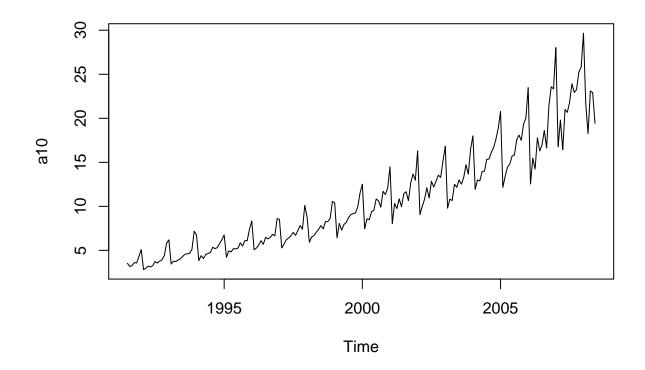
```
#Linear model with initial data
a0 <- 1:204
m1 \leftarrow lm(a10~a0)
summary(m1)
##
## Call:
## lm(formula = a10 ~ a0)
##
## Residuals:
##
                1Q Median
                                3Q
## -5.0153 -1.5800 -0.3347 1.1413 9.9670
##
## Coefficients:
              Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
## (Intercept) 1.130721
                          0.319622
                                    3.538 0.000501 ***
## a0
              0.093304
                          0.002704 34.509 < 2e-16 ***
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
## Residual standard error: 2.274 on 202 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.855, Adjusted R-squared: 0.8543
```

```
## F-statistic: 1191 on 1 and 202 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
```

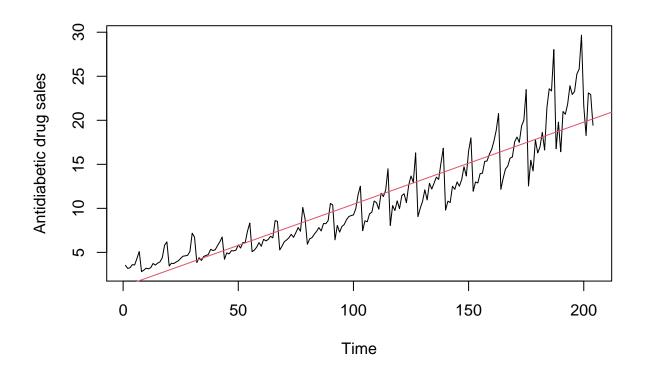
```
#Plot
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(m1)
```



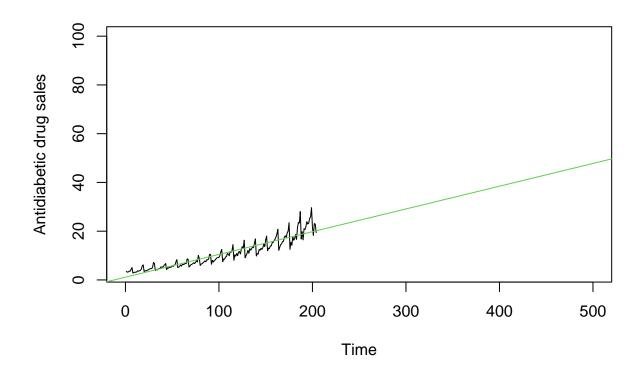
```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
plot(a10)
```



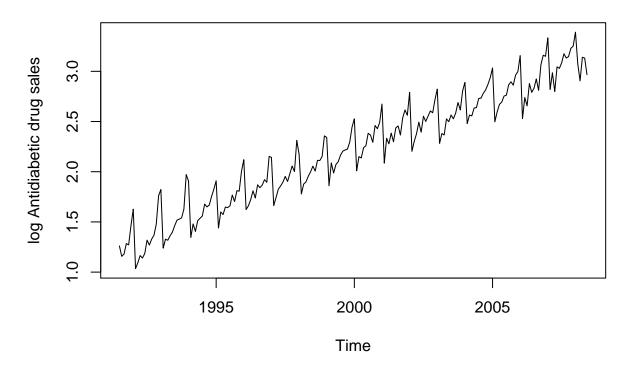
plot(as.numeric(a10), type="1", xlab="Time", ylab="Antidiabetic drug sales")
abline(m1, col=2)



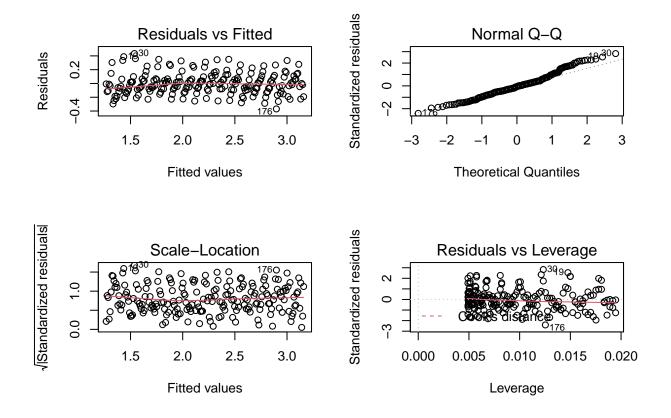
#Plot to see the projection
plot(as.numeric(a10), type="l", xlim=c(0,500), ylim=c(3,100), xlab="Time", ylab="Antidiabetic drug sale
abline(m1, col=3)



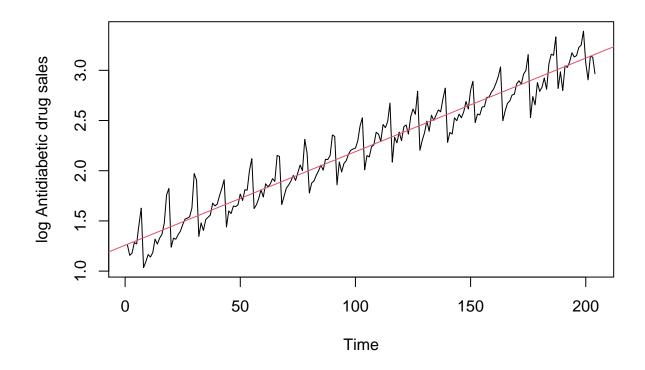
```
#Log transformation
la10 <- log(a10)
plot(la10, xlab="Time", ylab="log Antidiabetic drug sales")</pre>
```



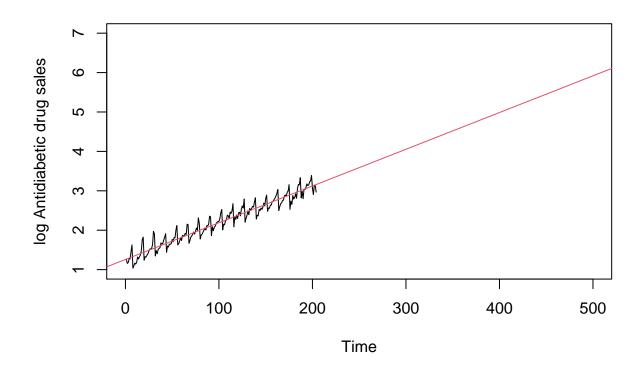
```
#Linear model with log data
m2 < - lm(la10~a0)
summary(m2)
##
## Call:
## lm(formula = la10 ~ a0)
##
## Residuals:
##
        Min
                       Median
                  1Q
                                            Max
  -0.36954 -0.09621 -0.00889 0.07139 0.43395
##
## Coefficients:
                Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
##
## (Intercept) 1.2577135 0.0216920
                                      57.98
                                              <2e-16 ***
                                      50.80
                                              <2e-16 ***
## a0
               0.0093211
                          0.0001835
## ---
## Signif. codes:
                  0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
##
## Residual standard error: 0.1543 on 202 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.9274, Adjusted R-squared: 0.927
## F-statistic: 2580 on 1 and 202 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
#Plot
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
plot(m2)
```



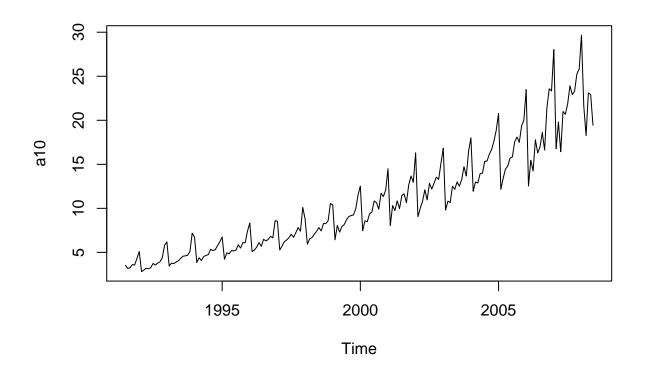
```
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
plot(as.numeric(la10), type="l", xlab="Time", ylab="log Antidiabetic drug sales")
abline(m2, col=2)
```



#Plot to see the projection
plot(as.numeric(la10), type="l", xlim=c(0,500), ylim=c(1,7), xlab="Time", ylab="log Antidiabetic drug s
abline(m2, col=2)

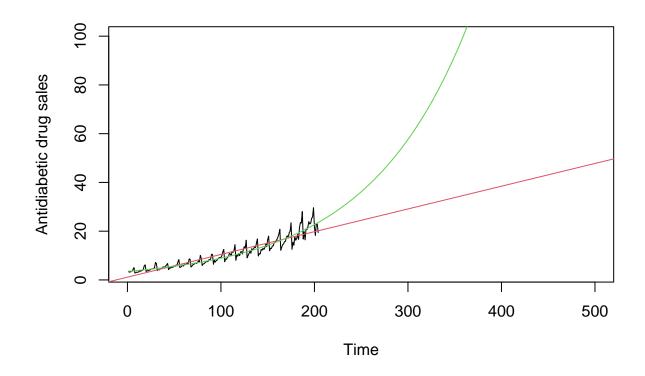


#Projections of Linear model and Log Linear model comparison
plot(a10)

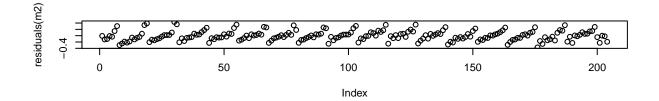


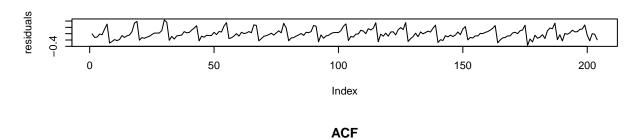
```
plot(as.numeric(a10), type="1", xlim=c(0,500), ylim=c(3,100), xlab="Time", ylab="Antidiabetic drug sale abline(m1, col=2) summary(m2)
```

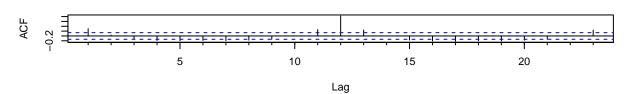
```
##
## Call:
## lm(formula = la10 ~ a0)
##
## Residuals:
##
        Min
                  1Q
                       Median
                                    3Q
                                            Max
## -0.36954 -0.09621 -0.00889 0.07139
##
## Coefficients:
                Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
##
                                      57.98
                                              <2e-16 ***
## (Intercept) 1.2577135 0.0216920
## a0
               0.0093211 0.0001835
                                      50.80
                                              <2e-16 ***
## ---
## Signif. codes: 0 '*** 0.001 '** 0.01 '* 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
## Residual standard error: 0.1543 on 202 degrees of freedom
## Multiple R-squared: 0.9274, Adjusted R-squared: 0.927
## F-statistic: 2580 on 1 and 202 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
lines(1:500, exp(predict(m2, newdata=data.frame(a0=c(1:500)))), col=3)
```



```
#Exploration of m2 residuals and autocorrelation function
par(mfrow=c(3,1))
plot(residuals(m2))
plot(residuals(m2), type="l", ylab="residuals")
Acf(residuals(m2), main="ACF")
```





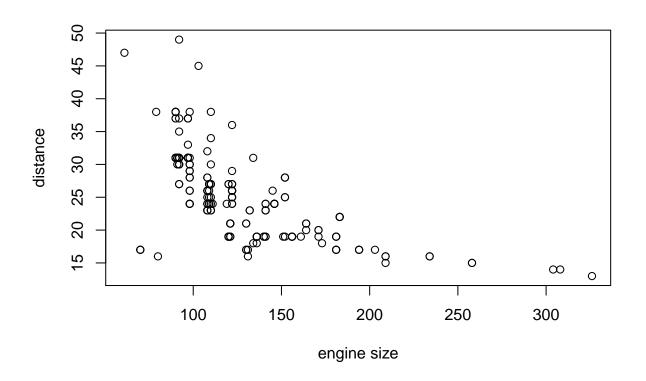


#### LAB 3

```
auto <- read.csv("auto-us.csv")
str(auto)</pre>
```

```
## 'data.frame':
                   205 obs. of
                               28 variables:
                             1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ...
                      : int
##
   $ symboling
                      : int
                             3 3 1 2 2 2 1 1 1 0 ...
                             NA NA NA 164 164 NA 158 NA 158 NA ...
##
   $ normalized.losses: int
##
  $ make
                      : chr
                             "alfa-romero" "alfa-romero" "audi" ...
##
   $ fuel.type
                      : chr
                             "gas" "gas" "gas" ...
                             "std" "std" "std" "std" ...
   $ aspiration
##
                      : chr
                      : chr
                             "two" "two" "four" ...
##
   $ num.of.doors
  $ body.style
                             "convertible" "convertible" "hatchback" "sedan" ...
##
                      : chr
                             "rwd" "rwd" "rwd" "fwd" ...
##
  $ drive.wheels
                      : chr
   $ engine.location
                      : chr
                             "front" "front" "front" ...
  $ wheel.base
                             88.6 88.6 94.5 99.8 99.4 ...
##
                      : num
  $ length
                             169 169 171 177 177 ...
                      : num
   $ width
                             64.1 64.1 65.5 66.2 66.4 66.3 71.4 71.4 71.4 67.9 ...
##
                      : num
##
   $ height
                             48.8 48.8 52.4 54.3 54.3 53.1 55.7 55.7 55.9 52 ...
                      : num
## $ curb.weight
                             2548 2548 2823 2337 2824 2507 2844 2954 3086 3053 ...
                      : int
  $ engine.type
                             "dohc" "dohc" "ohcv" "ohc" ...
                      : chr
                             "four" "four" "six" "four" ...
## $ num.of.cylinders : chr
```

```
$ engine.size
                       : int
                              130 130 152 109 136 136 136 136 131 131 ...
                              "mpfi" "mpfi" "mpfi" "mpfi" ...
##
    $ fuel.system
                       : chr
                              3.47 3.47 2.68 3.19 3.19 3.19 3.19 3.13 3.13 ...
##
   $ bore
                       : num
## $ stroke
                              2.68 2.68 3.47 3.4 3.4 3.4 3.4 3.4 3.4 3.4 ...
                       : num
##
    $ compression.ratio: num
                              9 9 9 10 8 8.5 8.5 8.5 8.3 7 ...
##
   $ horsepower
                              111 111 154 102 115 110 110 110 140 160 ...
                       : int
                              5000 5000 5000 5500 5500 5500 5500 5500 5500 ...
##
    $ peak.rpm
                       : int
    $ city.mpg
                              21 21 19 24 18 19 19 19 17 16 ...
##
                       : int
   $ highway.mpg
##
                       : int
                              27 27 26 30 22 25 25 25 20 22 ...
##
                              13495 16500 16500 13950 17450 15250 17710 18920 23875 NA ...
   $ price
                       : int
   $ N.cylinders
                       : int
                              4 4 6 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 ...
#Analysis of variable engine.size
y <- auto$city.mpg
x <- auto$engine.size
#Preliminary plot
plot(x,y,xlab="engine size", ylab="distance")
```



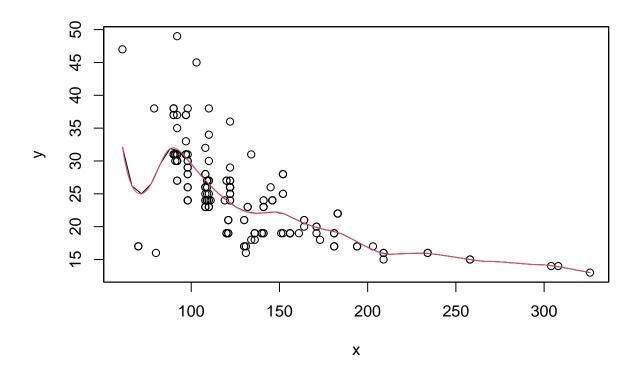
#### LOCAL REGRESSION

```
#install.packages("sm")
library(sm)
```

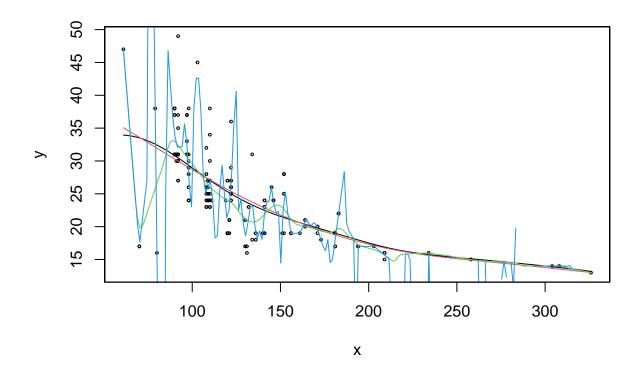
## Package 'sm', version 2.2-5.6: type help(sm) for summary information

```
#sm.regression: nonparametric regression estimate function (performs local regression)
#h: smoothing parameter
#add=T: I can add other lines after the creation of the plot
#We can see at the beginning of our local regr. line a structure made by straight lines (we have local
#straight lines), if we want a smoother function we should add the number of points
sm.regression(x, y, h = 10, add = T)

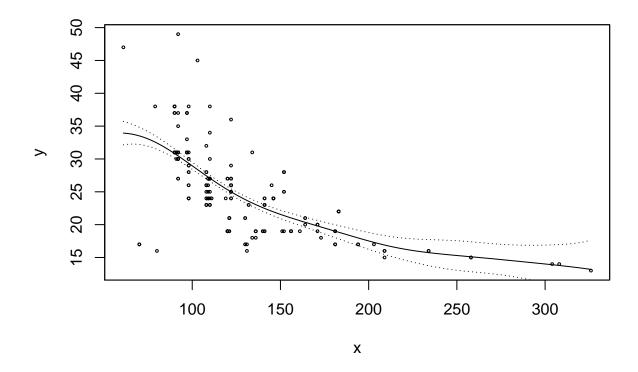
#Increase the number of points where the function is estimated
sm.regression(x, y, h = 10, add = T, ngrid=200, col=2)
```



```
#We try with different values for h
#Increasing the value of h we have a smoother function, a lower value of h implies a jumpy function
sm.regression(x, y, h = 30, ngrid=200, col=1)
sm.regression(x, y, h = 50, add = T, ngrid=200, col=2)
sm.regression(x, y, h = 5, add = T, ngrid=200, col=3)
sm.regression(x, y, h = 1, add = T, col=4, ngrid=200)
```



```
#We add variability bands ('se': standar deviation)
sm.regression(x, y, h = 30, ngrid=200, display="se")
```



#The bands are larger when I have few points

#### LOCAL POLYNOMIAL (Another way to implement local regression)

We will obtain the same results of local regression but it will be performed in a diffrent way in terms of specification that I provide.

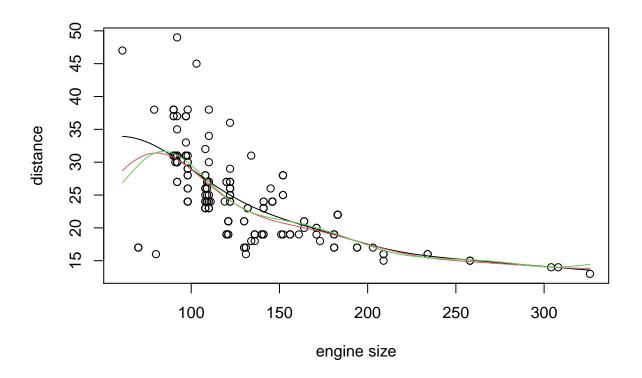
```
#Another library
#install.packages("KernSmooth")
library(KernSmooth)

## KernSmooth 2.23 loaded
## Copyright M. P. Wand 1997-2009

plot(x, y, xlab="engine size", ylab="distance")
#plots local regression in an equivalent way (but obtain with different specifications)
al <- locpoly(x, y, degree=1, bandwidth=30)
lines(a1)
#We obtain the same result of: "sm.regression(x, y, h = 30, ngrid=200, col=1)"

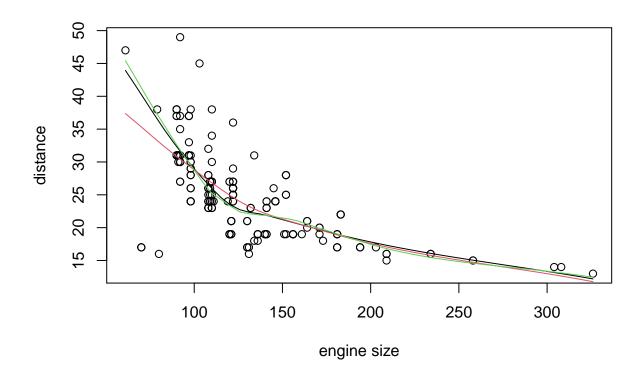
#We may plot different polinomials: d=2 and d=3
a2 <- locpoly(x,y,degree=2,bandwidth=30)
lines(a2,col=2)</pre>
```

```
a3 <- locpoly(x,y,degree=3,bandwidth=30)
lines(a3,col=3)
```

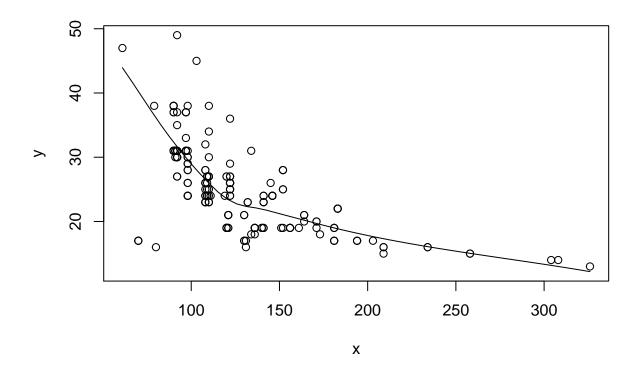


```
# LOESS (no library required, default tool of R)

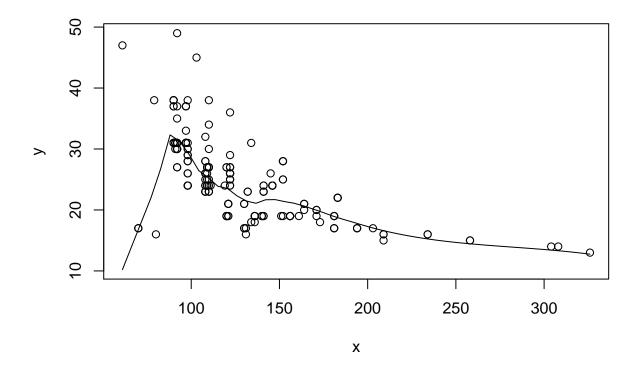
plot(x, y, xlab="engine size", ylab="distance")
#Default span= 2/3
lo1 <- loess.smooth(x,y)
lines(lo1)
#We try with other smoothing parameters 'span'
lo2 <- loess.smooth(x,y,span=0.9)
lines(lo2,col=2)
lo3 <- loess.smooth(x,y,span=0.4)
lines(lo3,col=3)</pre>
```



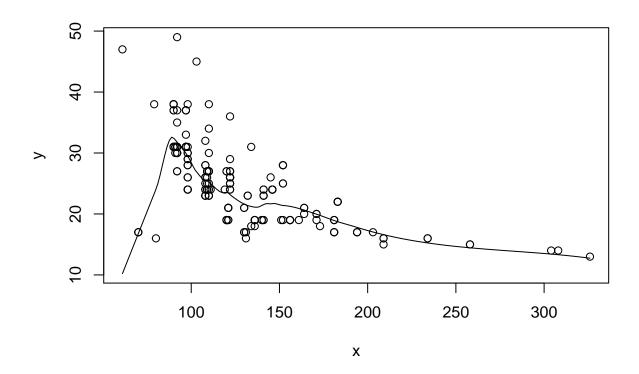
#Another way to perform loess; it performs directly the plot #default span= 2/3, same results of "lo1 <- loess.smooth(x,y)" scatter.smooth(x,y)



# same results of "loess.smooth(x,y,span=0.3)"
scatter.smooth(x,y, span=0.3)



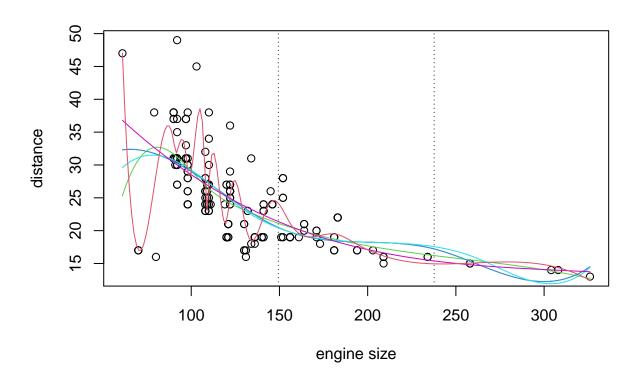
#adding the 'evaluation' parameter we obtain a smoother line
scatter.smooth(x,y, span=0.3, evaluation=200)



#### REGRESSION SPLINES (cubic splines)

```
#install.packages("splines")
library(splines)
#We select and identify the knots 'equispaced' (we will consider like "true knots" the internal ones,
#the others are "boundary knots")
xi<-seq(min(x), max(x), length=4)</pre>
хi
## [1] 61.0000 149.3333 237.6667 326.0000
#Model (2 internal knots, from 2 to 3. Note: "knots=" define the positions of knots, not the number)
m1<-lm(y ~ bs(x, knots=xi[2:(length(xi)-1)], degree=3))</pre>
#For graphical reasons select 200 points where to evaluate the model
xxx<-seq(min(x),max(x),length=200)</pre>
#Make predictions by using the 'xxx' points
fit1<-predict(m1, data.frame(x=xxx))</pre>
#Plot
plot(x,y,xlab="engine size", ylab="distance")
lines(xxx,fit1,col=2)
#Vertical plots to indicate the knots
```

```
abline(v=xi[2], lty=3)
abline(v=xi[3], lty=3)
#In the same function "bs()", I may select the knots by using the degrees of freedom and the degree
#Basic functions b-spline for a cubic spline (degree=3)
#df directly related to the number of knots
#df=length(knots) + degree, so to select 2 knots we need df=5 and degrees=3;
#The knots are selected by using the quantiles of 'x' distribution
#First model with 2 internal knots (5 (degrees of freedom) - 3 (degrees) = 2 knots)
m1bis<-lm(y~bs(x, df=5, degree=3))</pre>
fit1<-predict(m1bis, data.frame(x=xxx))</pre>
lines(xxx,fit1,col=3)
#OBSERVATION
#Why do not we have the same results for m1 and m1bis? This is due to the choice of knot positions.
#m1bis considers always 2 knots
#mx: m1 model with df, knots and degree specification (mx overlaps m1)
mx < -lm(y \sim bs(x, df=5, knots=xi[2:(length(xi)-1)], degree=3))
fitx<-predict(mx, data.frame(x=xxx))</pre>
#Plot
lines(xxx,fitx,col=4)
#mx2:m1 model with df and degree specification but with 2 other internal knots (mx2 doesn't overlap m1)
mx2 < -lm(y ~ bs(x, df=5, knots=c(130, 260), degree=3))
fitx2<-predict(mx2, data.frame(x=xxx))</pre>
#Plot
lines(xxx,fitx2,col=5)
\#Second\ model\ with\ no\ internal\ knots\ (3(df)-3(degrees)=0\ knots)
m2 \leftarrow lm(y \sim bs(x, df=3, degree=3))
fit2<-predict(m2,data.frame(x=xxx))</pre>
lines(xxx,fit2,col=6)
#Third model with 17 knots (without specification of the knot positions)
m3 < -lm(y \sim bs(x, df = 20, degree = 3))
fit3<-predict(m3,data.frame(x=xxx))</pre>
lines(xxx,fit3,col=2)
```



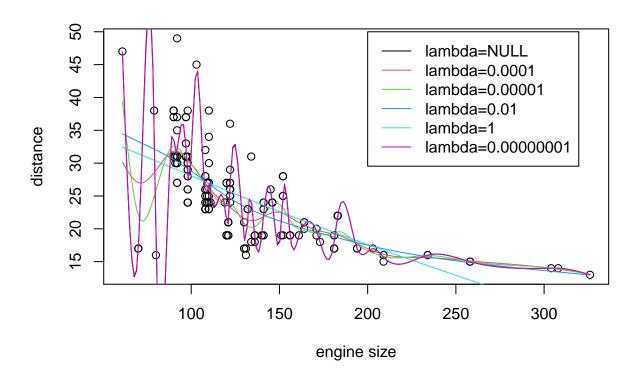
```
### SMOOTHING SPLINES (no library required, default tool)
plot(x,y,xlab="engine size", ylab="distance")
\#Default\ lambda = NULL
s <- smooth.spline(x,y)</pre>
#We can plot the model to see how it describes the data: lines(s)
#Forecasting
p<- predict(s, x=xxx)</pre>
lines(p, col=1)
#We will consider different models with different values for lambda
#Model 1 (overlaps the previous model)
s1 <- smooth.spline(x,y, lambda=0.0001)</pre>
#We can plot the model to see how it describes the data: lines(s1, col=2)
#Forecasting of Model 1
p1<- predict(s1, x=xxx)</pre>
lines(p1, col=2)
#Model 2
s2 <- smooth.spline(x,y, lambda=0.00001)</pre>
#Forecasting
p2<- predict(s2, x=xxx)</pre>
lines(p2, col=3)
#Model 3
s3 <- smooth.spline(x,y, lambda=0.01)
```

```
#Forecasting
p3<- predict(s3, x=xxx)
lines(p3, col=4)

#Model 4 (lambda=1 means straight line)
s4 <- smooth.spline(x,y, lambda=1)
#Forecasting
p4<- predict(s4, x=xxx)
lines(p4, col=5)

# Model 5 (the model doesn't allow a lambda value equals to 0)
s5 <- smooth.spline(x,y, lambda=0.00000001)
#Forecasting
p5<- predict(s5, x=xxx)
lines(p5, col=6)

legend(200,50,legend= c("lambda=NULL","lambda=0.0001","lambda=0.01","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1","lambda=1
```



```
#We try with other smoothing parameters like "spar" (alternative to lambda)
plot(x,y,xlab="engine size", ylab="distance")
ss1 <- smooth.spline(x,y,spar=0.8)
pp1<- predict(ss1, x=xxx)
lines(pp1, col=2)</pre>
```

